Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.

Mercedes-Benz

C-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMMAND/Audio display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung

You can also use the C-Class Guide smartphone App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

2055842002Z102

Index 4

Introduction 24

At a glance 31

Safety 41

Opening and closing 89

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .. 117

Lights and windscreen wipers 133

Climate control 151

Driving and parking 183

On-board computer and displays 293

Stowing and features 369

Maintenance and care 393

Breakdown assistance 409

Wheels and tyres 431

Technical data 467

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) ... 239
4MATIC off-road system ... 239
12 V socket
see Sockets
230 V power socket ... 386
360° camera
Cleaning ... 405
Function/notes ... 253

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message ... 317
Function/notes ... 76
Important safety notes ... 76
Warning lamp ... 357
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident ... 63
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 168
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification ... 161
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 311
Display message ... 341
Function/notes ... 266
Towing a trailer ... 269
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 311
Display message ... 340
Function/notes ... 269
Towing a trailer ... 272
Active light function ... 138
Active Light System
Display message ... 333
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces ... 244
Display message ... 341
Exiting a parking space ... 247
Function/notes ... 243
Important safety notes ... 243
Parking ... 245
Towing a trailer ... 243
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ... 84
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes ... 80
Adaptive brake lights ... 81
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) ... 239
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message ... 334
Function/notes ... 139
Switching on/off ... 140
AdBlue®
Additive ... 474
Display message ... 337
Displaying level and range ... 309
Filling capacity ... 475
Important safety notes ... 474
Low outside temperatures ... 474
Purity ... 475
Topping up ... 208
Additional speedometer ... 314
Additives (engine oil) ... 476
Adjusting the headlamp range ... 136
AGILITY SELECT switch
Automatic transmission ... 201
Climate control (THERMATIC 1-zone) ... 153
Climate control (THERMATIC 2-zone) ... 157
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) ... 160
Hybrid operation ... 280
Manual transmission ... 195
Air filter (white display message) ... 337
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes ... 181
Rear ... 182
Setting ... 181
Setting the centre air vents ... 182
Setting the side air vents ... 182
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control

Airbag
Introduction 51
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 46
Airbags
Display message 330
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 52
Important safety guidelines 51
Kneebag 53
Sidebag 53
Triggering 60
Windowbag 53
AIRMATIC
Display message 339
Function/notes 238
AIRPANEL (cleaning instructions) 404
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 87
Switching off (ATA) 87
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 87
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-glare film 391
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Aquaplaning 218
Armrest
Stowage compartment 372
Ashtray 383
Assistance display (on-board computer) 308
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 309
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 399
Hiding a service message 399
Notes 399
Resetting the service interval display 399
Service message 399
Special service requirements 400
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 87
Function 87
Switching off the alarm 87
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 311
Display message 339
Function/notes 258
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 334
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 191
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 190
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message 330
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation 54
Problems 59
System self-test 57
Automatic headlamp mode 135
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position 200
AGILITY SELECT switch 201
Changing gear 200
DIRECT SELECT lever 197
Display message 347
Drive program display 199
Drive programs 201
Driving tips 200
Emergency running mode 204
Engaging drive position 199
Engaging neutral 198
Engaging park position automatically 198
Engaging reverse gear 198
Engaging the park position 197
Kickdown 200
Manual shifting 202
Overview 197
Problem (fault) 204
Pulling away 189
Starting the engine 187
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 202
Trailer towing 200

Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 199
Transmission positions 199
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 204
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Important safety notes 176
Problem (display message) 181
Remote control 177
Setting the departure time 179
Switching on/off (on the centre console) 177
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 482

B

Bag hook 376
Ball coupling
Folding in 289
Folding out 288
BAS (Brake Assist System) 76
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Function/notes 77
Important safety notes 77
Battery (high-voltage)
see High-voltage battery
Battery (key)
Checking 94
Important safety notes 93
Replacing 94
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 420
Display message 336
Important safety notes 416
Jump starting 422
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 60
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 311
Display message 341
Notes/function 263
Trailer towing 264
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC (AdBlue®) 474
BlueTEC®
Topping up AdBlue® 208
Bonnet
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) 394
Closing 396
Display message 349
Important safety notes 394
Opening 395
Boot load (maximum) 478
Brake
EBD 84
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 324
Notes 476
Brake force distribution, electronic
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive 81
Display message 332
Brake pedal
Pedal resistance/pedal travel 44
Brakes
ABS 76
Adaptive Brake Assist 80
BAS 76
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 77
Brake fluid (notes) 476
Display message 317
Driving tips 217
Hill start assist 189
HOLD function 236
Important safety notes 217
Parking brake 213
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 44
RBS warning lamp 364
Warning lamp 355
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
see Towing away

Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 32
Buttons on the steering column 295

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Camera
see 360° camera
Car
see Vehicle
Car key
see Key
Car wash (care) 400
Care
360° camera 405
AIRPANEL 404
Automatic car wash 400
Carpets 408
Display 406
Exhaust pipe 406
Exterior lighting 404
Gear or selector lever 407
High-pressure cleaner 402
Interior 406
Matt paintwork 403
Notes 400
Paint 402
Plastic trim 407
Reversing camera 405
Roof lining 408
Seat belt 408
Seat cover 407
Sensors 405
Steering wheel 407
Trim pieces 407
Washing by hand 402
Wheels 403
Windows 403
Wiper blades 404
Wooden trim 407
CD player/CD changer(on-board computer) 305
Central locking
Locking/unlocking (key) 91
Centre console
Lower section 38
Upper section 37
Changing bulbs
Dipped-beam headlamps 143
Main-beam headlamps 143
Reversing lamps 144
Turn signals (front) 144
Turn signals (rear) 144
Charge status of high-voltage battery 276
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 68
ISOFIX 65
On the front-passenger seat 66
Rearward-facing restraint system 67
Recommendations 72
Suitable positions 68
Top Tether 65
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 74
Rear doors 75
Children
In the vehicle 63
Restraint systems 64
Cigarette lighter 384
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 404
Trailer tow hitch 406
Climate control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 176
Controlling automatically 162
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 168
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 161
Demisting the windows 166
Demisting the windscreen 166
ECO start/stop function 160
ECO start/stop function (THERMATIC 1-zone) 153, 154
ECO start/stop function (THERMATIC 2-zone) 156, 157
Hybrid vehicle (THERMOTRONIC) .. 160
Hybrid vehicles (THERMATIC) 156
Important safety notes 152
Indicator lamp 162
Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (1-zone) 153

Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) ... 156
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control ... 160
Ionisation ... 172
Overview of systems ... 152
Perfume atomizer ... 170
Pre-entry climate control via key ... 172
Problem with the rear window heating ... 168
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ... 162
Rear control panel ... 158
Remote activation of heating/ventilation systems ... 174
Setting the air distribution ... 164
Setting the air vents ... 181
Setting the airflow ... 165
Setting the climate mode ... 163
Setting the temperature ... 163
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 168
Switching on/off ... 160
Switching residual heat on/off ... 169
Switching the rear window heating on/off ... 167
Switching the synchronisation function on and off ... 165
THERMATIC automatic climate control (1-zone) ... 153
THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) ... 155
THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) automatic climate control ... 158
Coat hooks ... 379
Cockpit
Overview ... 32
Collapsible emergency spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating ... 310
Display message ... 324
Operation/notes ... 78
COMAND display
Cleaning ... 406
Combination switch ... 137
Combined luggage cover and net ... 377
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) ... 301
Convenience closing feature ... 108
Convenience opening feature ... 108
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) ... 168
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level ... 397
Display message ... 335
Important safety notes ... 476
Temperature display in the instrument cluster ... 295
Temperature display in the on-board computer ... 309
Warning lamp ... 362
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright ... 29
Cornering light function
Display message ... 331
Function/notes ... 138
Crash-responsive emergency lighting ... 141
Crosswind Assist ... 83
Cruise control
Cruise control lever ... 220
Deactivating ... 222
Display message ... 344
Driving system ... 220
Important safety notes ... 220
LIM indicator lamp ... 220
Selecting ... 221
Setting a speed ... 222
Storing and maintaining current speed ... 221
Cup holder
Centre console ... 381
Important safety notes ... 381
Rear compartment ... 382

D

Data
see Technical data

Daytime driving lights
Display message 333
Function/notes 135
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 27
Diagnostics connection 27
Diesel 473
Digital speedometer 301
Dipped-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 143
Display message 331
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 134
Setting for driving on the right/left 313
Switching on/off 135
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 197
Display
Charge status of the high-voltage battery 276
see Display message
see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message
Driving systems 339
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 399
Calling up (on-board computer) 316
Engine 335
General information 316
Hiding (on-board computer) 316
Hybrid system 338
Introduction 316
Key 352
Lights 331
Safety systems 317
Tyres 345
Vehicle 347
Distance warning function
Function/notes 79
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 365
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 228
Activation conditions 228
Cruise control lever 227
Deactivating 232
Display message 342
Displays in the multifunction display 232
Driving tips 233
Function/notes 226
Important safety notes 226
Selecting 227
Setting the specified minimum distance 231
Door
Automatic locking (switch) 98
Central locking/unlocking (key) 91
Control panel 40
Display message 349
Emergency locking 100
Emergency unlocking 99
Important safety notes 96
Opening (from the inside) 97
Drive program
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 199
Manual transmission 196
Drive programs
Automatic transmission 201
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 400
Symmetrical dipped beam 134
Driving Assistance package 266
Driving on flooded roads 219
Driving safety system
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 77
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 78
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 84
STEER CONTROL 86
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 76
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 84
Adaptive Brake Assist 80
Adaptive brake lights 81
BAS (Brake Assist System) 76
Distance warning function 79
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 81

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 81
Important safety guidelines 76
Overview 75
PRE-SAFE® Brake 84
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 44
Driving system
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 234
Driving systems
360°camera 253
Active Blind Spot Assist 266
Active Lane Keeping Assist 269
Active Parking Assist 243
AIRMATIC 238
ATTENTION ASSIST 258
Blind Spot Assist 263
Cruise control 220
Display message 339
Distronic Plus 226
Driving Assistance package 266
HOLD function 236
Lane Keeping Assist 265
Lane package 263
PARKTRONIC 240
Reversing camera 248
SPEEDTRONIC 223
Traffic Sign Assist 260
Driving tips
Aquaplaning 218
Automatic transmission 200
Brakes 217
DISTRONIC PLUS 233
Downhill gradient 217
Driving abroad 134
Driving in winter 219
Driving on flooded roads 219
Driving on wet roads 218
Fuel 215
General 215
Icy road surfaces 219
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 218
New brake disks 218
New brake pads/linings 218
Running-in tips 184
Snow chains 435
Symmetrical dipped beam 134
The first 1500 km 184
Towing a trailer 287
Wet road surface 218
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 305

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Function/notes 126
EASY-EXIT feature
Function/notes 126
EASY-PACK luggage compartment management system 379
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 320
Function/notes 84
ECO display
Function/notes 215
On-board computer 300
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start 191
Automatic engine switch-off 190
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) 160
Deactivating/activating 191
General information 190
Important safety notes 190
Introduction 190
Electric motor
Power display 275
see Hybrid operation
Electric motor power display 275
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 27
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 63
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 99
Emergency key element
Function/notes 93
Inserting 93
Locking vehicle 100

Removing ... 93
Emergency release
Driver's door ... 99
Emergency spare wheel
General notes ... 463
Important safety notes ... 463
Inflating the collapsible spare wheel ... 464
Technical data ... 465
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate ... 106
Vehicle ... 99
Energy flow display ... 276
Engine
Display message ... 335
ECO start/stop function ... 190
Engine number ... 470
Jump-starting ... 422
Running irregularly ... 193
Starting problems ... 193
Starting the engine with the key ... 188
Starting with the Start/Stop button ... 188
Stopping ... 212
Tow-starting (vehicle) ... 428
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) ... 362
Engine electronics
Notes ... 468
Problem (fault) ... 193
Engine oil
Additives ... 476
Checking the oil level ... 396
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ... 396
Display message ... 337
Filling capacity ... 475
Notes about oil grades ... 475
Notes on oil level/consumption ... 396
Topping up ... 396
Viscosity ... 476
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle ... 24
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating ... 82
Characteristics ... 82
Deactivating/activating ... 309
Display message ... 317
ETS/4ETS ... 81
Function/notes ... 81
General notes ... 81
Important safety guidelines ... 82
Trailer stabilisation ... 83
Warning lamp ... 359
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 81
Exhaust
see Exhaust pipe
Exhaust pipe
Cleaning ... 406
Exhaustive discharging (high-voltage battery) ... 419
Extended overrun mode ... 283
Exterior lighting
Cleaning ... 404
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 128
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) ... 129
Folding in/out (automatically) ... 128
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 128
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 129
Parking position ... 129
Resetting ... 128
Storing settings (memory function) ... 131

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Features ... 381
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher ... 411
First-aid kit ... 410
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel ... 446
Lowering the vehicle ... 447
Preparing the vehicle ... 442
Raising the vehicle ... 443
Removing a wheel ... 446
Securing the vehicle against rolling away ... 443

Flat tyre
Changing a wheel/fitting the spare wheel ... 441
MOExtended tyres ... 413
Preparing the vehicle ... 412
TIREFIT kit ... 414
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat ... 391
Foglamps (extended range) ... 139
Fording
On flooded roads ... 219
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 468
Two-way radio ... 468
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation
Display message ... 330
Front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
Operation ... 54
Problems ... 59
System self-test ... 57
Fuel
Additives ... 473
Consumption information ... 474
Consumption statistics ... 301
Displaying the current consumption ... 300
Displaying the range ... 300
Driving tips ... 215
E10 ... 472
Fuel gauge ... 34
Grade (petrol) ... 472
Important safety notes ... 471
Low outside temperatures ... 473
Problem (malfunction) ... 207
Quality (diesel) ... 473
Refuelling ... 204
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 471
Fuel consumption (Audio 20) ... 279
Fuel consumption (COMAND Online) ... 279
Fuel filler flap
Opening ... 206
Fuel filter (white display message) ... 337
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 300
Gauge ... 34
Fuel tank
Capacity ... 471
Problem (malfunction) ... 207
Fuses
Allocation chart ... 430
Before changing ... 428
Dashboard fuse box ... 429
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 429
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 429
Fuse box in the luggage compartment ... 430
Important safety notes ... 428

G

Generated electrical energy (Audio 20) ... 279
Generated electrical energy (COMAND Online) ... 279
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts ... 24
Glove compartment ... 371

H

HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 103
Hazard warning lamps ... 137
Head restraints
Adjusting ... 121
Adjusting (electrically) ... 122
Adjusting (manually) ... 122
Adjusting (rear) ... 122
Fitting/removing (rear) ... 122
Head-up display
Adjusting the brightness ... 312
Function/notes ... 297
Important safety notes ... 297
Setting the position ... 312
Storing settings (memory function) ... 131
Switching on or off ... 298
Switching the display on/off ... 312

Headlamp
Cleaning system (notes) 477
Headlamp flasher 137
Headlamps
Misting up 140
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 402
High-voltage battery
Charge level 276
Charging 420
Charging (on-board computer) 277
General notes 43
Vehicle fire 43
Hill start assist 189
HOLD function
Activating 237
Deactivating 237
Display message 342
Function/notes 236
Horn 32
Hybrid drive
Displaying the total range 279
Generated electrical energy 279
Hybrid operation
AGILITY SELECT switch 280
Automatic engine start (ECO Start/Stop function) 283
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 283
Driving tips 281
ECO start/stop function 282
Energy flow display 276
Extended overrun mode 283
Fuel consumption 279
General notes 272
Important safety notes 273
Manual gearshifting 281
Noiseless start 280
Operating (on-board computer) 276
Overrun mode 283
Overview (instrument cluster) 275
Power display (electric motor) 275
Problems 285
Pulling away 280
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 273
Resetting values (Audio 20) 279
Resetting values (COMAND Online) 279
Starting the engine 279
Hybrid system
Automatic deactivation 42
Danger of electric shock 42
Display message 338
High-voltage battery 43
Important safety notes 42
Manual deactivation 43
Opening the bonnet 44
Overview 274
Problems (malfunctions) 285
READY indicator 279
Warning lamp 364
Hybrid vehicle
Climate control (THERMATIC) 157
Climate control (THERMOTRONIC) 160
Hybrid vehicles
Important safety notes 42

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 86
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 361
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 365
Coolant 362
Engine diagnostics 362
Indicator lamps
Display message 332
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 396
Instrument cluster
Overview 34
Power display 275
Warning and indicator lamps 35
Instrument cluster lighting 294
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating 313

Display message 333
Overview 138
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 313
Interior lighting
Control 141
Emergency lighting 141
Overview 140
Reading lamp 140
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 88
Function 88
Priming 88
Switching off 88
Internal combustion engine
Malfunction 285
ISOFIX child seat securing system 65

J

Jack
Storage location 411
Using 443
Jump starting (engine) 422

K

Key
Changing the battery 94
Checking the battery 94
Convenience closing feature 108
Convenience opening feature 108
Display message 352
Door central locking/unlocking 91
Emergency key element 93
Important safety notes 90
KEYLESS-GO start function 92
Loss 95
Modifying the programming 92
Overview 90
Positions (ignition lock) 185
Problem (malfunction) 95
Starting the engine 188
Key positions
Key 185
Start/Stop button 185
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing 109
Deactivation 91
Locking 91
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 186
Unlocking 91
Kickdown
Driving tips 200
Kneebag 53

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 311
Display message 340
Function/information 265
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane package 263
Lashing eyelets 376
Licence plate lamp (display message) 333
Light sensor (display message) 334
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 313
Active light function 138
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 139
Automatic headlamp mode 135
Cornering light function 138
Dipped-beam headlamps 135
Driving abroad 134
Foglamps (extended range) 139
Hazard warning lamps 137
Headlamp flasher 137
Headlamp range 136
Intelligent Light System (function) 138
Light switch 134
Main-beam headlamps 137
Misted up headlamps 140
Motorway mode 138
Parking lamps 136
Rear foglamp 135
Setting exterior lighting 134
Side lamps 136
Turn signals 137

see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control ... 220
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 227
Variable SPEEDTRONIC ... 223
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
Loading guidelines ... 370
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic ... 98
Emergency locking ... 100
From inside (central locking button) ... 97
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Luggage compartment
Opening/closing (from outside, HANDS-FREE ACCESS) ... 103
Luggage compartment cover
Important safety notes ... 376
Luggage compartment enlargement ... 373
Luggage compartment floor
opening/closing ... 380
stowage well, under ... 380
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ... 123

M

M+S tyres ... 434
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS ... 139
Changing bulbs ... 143
Display message ... 333
Switching on/off ... 137
Manual transmission
AGILITY SELECT switch ... 195
Drive program ... 196
Engaging reverse gear ... 195
Gear lever ... 194
Pulling away ... 188
Shift recommendation ... 195
Shifting to neutral ... 195
Starting the engine ... 187
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 403
Memory card (audio) ... 305
Memory function
Seats, steering wheel, exterior mirrors ... 130
Mercedes-Benz Contact
Info call button ... 389
Roadside Assistance call button ... 389
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel ... 388
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera ... 253
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 266
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 269
Active Parking Assist ... 243
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 258
Blind Spot Assist ... 263
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 226
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot ... 234
General notes ... 220
Lane Keeping Assist ... 265
PARKTRONIC ... 240
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 62
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) ... 62
Reversing camera ... 248
Traffic Sign Assist ... 260
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) ... 316
Messages
see Display messages
see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning ... 404
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Frequencies ... 468
Installation ... 468
Menu (on-board computer) ... 306

Notes/placing in the bracket 390
Transmission output (maximum) 468
Modifying the programming (key) 92
MOExtended tyres 413
Motorway mode 138
MP3
Operating 305
Multifunction display
Function/notes 297
Permanent display 314
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 295
Overview 36

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 302
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 184

O

Occupant safety
Automatic measures after an accident 63
Children in the vehicle 63
Important safety notes 45
Pets in the vehicle 75
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 62
Seat belts 47
Odometer 300
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu 308
Assistance menu 309
Display messages 316
Displaying a service message 399
DISTRONIC PLUS 232
Factory settings 315
Head-up display 297
Important safety notes 294
Instrument cluster menu 314
Light menu 313
Media menu 304
Menu overview 299
Message memory 316
Navigation menu 302
Operating the TV 306
Operating video DVD 305
Operation 295
Radio menu 304
Service menu 308
Settings menu 309
Standard display 300
Telephone menu 306
Trip menu 300
Vehicle menu 315
Opening and closing the side trim panels 144
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment 25
Operating mode
Overrun mode 282
Stationary vehicle 281
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 27
Important safety note 25
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 295
Overhead control panel 39
Override feature
Rear side windows 75
Overrun mode 283
Overrun mode, extended 283
Owner's Manual
Overview 25

P

Paint code 470
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 402
Panic alarm 44
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety information 110
Opening/closing 112
Problem (malfunction) 115
Rain closing feature 113
Resetting 114
Parking
Hybrid vehicles 284
Important safety notes 211
Parking brake 213

Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ... 129
Reversing camera ... 248
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist ... 243
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message ... 320
Electric parking brake ... 213
Warning lamp ... 361
Parking lamps
Display message ... 333
Switching on/off ... 136
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating ... 242
Driving system ... 240
Function/notes ... 240
Important safety notes ... 240
Problem (fault) ... 243
Sensor range ... 240
Trailer towing ... 240
Warning display ... 241
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Indicator lamps ... 46
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp
Problem (malfunction) ... 330
Perfume atomizer
Operating ... 170
Perfume vial ... 170
Problem (malfunction) ... 172
Petrol ... 472
Pets in the vehicle ... 75
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) ... 407
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-entry climate control (via key)
Problems (malfunctions) ... 174
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation ... 62
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message ... 325
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating ... 311
Display message ... 325
Function/notes ... 84
Important safety notes ... 84
Warning lamp ... 365
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Operation ... 62
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 87
Immobiliser ... 86
Interior motion sensor ... 88
Tow-away protection ... 87
Protection of the environment
General notes ... 24
Pulling away
Automatic transmission ... 189
Hill start assist ... 189
Hybrid operation ... 280
Manual transmission ... 188
Trailer ... 189

Q

Qualified specialist workshop ... 27

R

Radiator cover ... 396
Radio
Selecting a station ... 304
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Rain closing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof ... 113
Sliding sunroof ... 112
RBS (Recuperative Brake System)
Driving safety systems ... 44
Important safety notes ... 44
Warning lamp ... 364
Reading lamp ... 140
READY indicator ... 279
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents ... 182

Setting the airflow 165
Setting the temperature 163
Rear foglamp
Display message 333
Switching on/off 135
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 168
Switching on/off 167
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 149
Switching on/off 147
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 50
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 129
Dipping (manual) 127
Recuperation display 300
Refuelling
Fuel gauge 34
Important safety notes 204
Refuelling process 205
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 177
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 179
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes 141
Overview of bulb types 142
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 143
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 179
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 337
Warning lamp 362
Residual heat (climate control) 169
Restraint system
Display message 327
Introduction 44
Warning lamp 361
Warning lamp (function) 45
Rev counter 295
Reverse gear
Engaging (manual transmission) 195
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 405
Function/notes 248
Switching on/off 249
Reversing feature
Panorama sliding sunroof 111
Roller sunblinds 113
Side windows 107
Sliding sunroof 111
Tailgate 101
Reversing lamp
Changing bulbs 144
Reversing lamp (display message) .. 333
Roller sunblind
Panorama sliding sunroof 113
Roller sunblinds (panorama sliding sunroof)
Operating 114
Roof carrier 380
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 408
Roof load (maximum) 478

S

Safety
Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system 54
Child restraint systems 64
Children in the vehicle 63
see Operating safety
Safety net
Attaching 378
Important safety information 378
Safety notes
Hybrid vehicles 42
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Seat
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back 374
Seat belt
Centre rear-compartment seat 49
Correct usage 48

Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 50
Adjusting the height 49
Cleaning 408
Display message 326
Fastening 49
Important safety guidelines 47
Introduction 47
Rear seat belt status indicator 50
Releasing 49
Warning lamp 353
Warning lamp (function) 50
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 121
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 120
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 123
Adjusting the head restraint 121
Cleaning the cover 407
Correct driver's seat position 118
Important safety notes 119
Seat heating 123
Seat heating problem 124
Seat ventilation 124
Seat ventilation problem 125
Storing settings (memory function) 131
Switching seat heating on/off 123
Switching the seat ventilation on/off 124
Selector lever
Cleaning 407
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 405
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) 308
Service products
AdBlue® special additives 474
Brake fluid 476
Coolant (engine) 476
Engine oil 475
Fuel 470
Important safety notes 470
Washer fluid 477
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 315
On-board computer 309
Shifting to neutral (manual transmission) 195
Side lamps
Switching on/off 136
Side windows
Convenience closing 108
Convenience opening 108
Important safety notes 106
Opening/closing 107
Problem (malfunction) 110
Resetting 109
Sidebag 53
Sliding sunroof
Opening/closing 111
Rain closing feature 112
Resetting 112
see Panorama sliding sunroof
Snow chains 435
Sockets
Centre console 385
General notes 385
Rear compartment 386
Specialist workshop 27
Spectacles compartment 371
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 314
Digital 301
In the Instrument cluster 34
Segments 294
Selecting the unit of measurement 314
see Instrument cluster
SPEEDTRONIC
Deactivating variable 225
Display message 343
Function/notes 223
Important safety notes 223
LIM indicator lamp 223
Permanent 225

Selecting 224
Storing the current speed 224
Variable 223
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Warning lamp 285
Start/Stop button
Starting the engine 188
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 187
Stationary vehicle 281
STEER CONTROL 86
Steering
Warning lamps 367
Steering (display message) 351
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 344
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 126
Adjusting (manually) 125
Button overview 36
Buttons (on-board computer) 295
Cleaning 407
EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature 126
Gearshift paddles 202
Important safety notes 125
Storing settings (memory function) 131
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 202
Stowage areas 370
Stowage compartment
Map pockets 372
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 372
Centre console 371
Cup holder 381
Door 372
Glove compartment 371
Important safety information 370
Rear 372
Spectacles compartment 371
Stowage net 372
Stowage space
Stowage net 372
Summer tyres
In winter 434
Sun blind
Rear side windows 383
Sun visor 382
Suspension tuning
AIRMATIC 239
Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation
On/off 177

T

Tail lamps
Display message 332
see Lights
Tailgate
Display message 349
Emergency unlocking 106
Important safety notes 101
Limiting the opening angle 105
Obstruction detection 101
Opening dimensions 478
Opening/closing 101
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 105
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 102
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 102
Technical data
Capacities 470
Emergency spare wheel 465
Information 468
Trailer loads 480
Tyres/wheels 448
Vehicle data 478
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 307
Display message 351
Introduction 306
Menu (on-board computer) 306
Number from the phone book 307
Redialling 308
Rejecting/ending a call 307

Telephone compartment 372
Temperature
Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) 295
Coolant (display in the on-board computer) 309
Outside temperature 295
Setting (climate control) 163
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes 220
TIREFIT kit 414
Top Tether 65
Total distance recorder 300
Tow-away protection
Activating 88
Deactivating 88
Function 87
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 428
Important safety notes 424
Towing
Important safety notes 424
Notes for 4MATIC vehicles 427
With the rear axle raised 426
Towing a trailer
Active Blind Spot Assist 269
Active Lane Keeping Assist 272
Active Parking Assist 243
Axle load, permissible 482
Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps 290
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 83
General notes 287
Pulling away with a trailer 189
Trailer tow hitch display message .. 349
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye 426
Removing the towing eye 426
With both axles on the ground 427
Towing eye 411
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating 261
Activating/deactivating the warning function 310
Display message 342
Function/notes 260
Important safety notes 261
Instrument cluster display 261
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer towing
7-pin connector 290
Blind Spot Assist 264
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 406
Coupling up a trailer 288
Decoupling a trailer 289
Driving tips 287
Folding in the ball coupling 289
Folding out the ball coupling 288
Important safety notes 286
Lights display message 331
Mounting dimensions 478
Parktronic 240
Power supply 290
Problem (fault) 292
Trailer loads 480
Transfer case 204
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
see Manual transmission
Transmission position display 199
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 199
Transporting the vehicle 427
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 407
Trip computer (on-board computer) 301
Trip meter
Calling up 300
Resetting (on-board computer) 301
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 144
Changing bulbs (rear) 144
Switching on/off 137
TV
Operating (on-board computer) 306
Two-way radio
Frequencies 468
Installation 468
Transmission output (maximum) 468
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 437
Display message 345
Important safety notes 437
Not reached (TIREFIT) 415
Reached (TIREFIT) 415
Recommended 436
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes 440
Important safety notes 440
Restarting 441
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically 438
Function/notes 437
General notes 437
Important safety notes 438
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 440
Restarting 439
Warning lamp 366
Warning message 439
Tyres
Changing a wheel 441
Checking 433
Direction of rotation 442
Display message 345
Important safety notes 432
MOExtended tyres 434
Replacing 442
Service life 433
Storing 442
Summer tyres in winter 434
Tyre size (data) 448
Tyre tread 433
Wheel and tyre combinations 449
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 99
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 97

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 383
Vehicle
Correct use 28
Data acquisition 28
Display message 347
Electronics 468
Equipment 25
Implied warranty 28
Individual settings 309
Leaving parked up 215
Locking (in an emergency) 100
Locking (key) 91
Lowering 447
Operating safety 25
Pulling away 188
Raising 443
Registration 28
Securing from rolling away 443
Towing away 424
Transporting 427
Unlocking (in an emergency) 99
Unlocking (key) 91
Vehicle data 478
Vehicle data
Boot load (maximum) 478
Roof load (maximum) 478
Vehicle dimensions 478
Vehicle emergency locking 100
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 470
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC 238
Display message 339
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle tool kit 411
Video
Operating the DVD 305
VIN 470

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 357
Brakes 355
Distance warning signal 365
ESP® 359
ESP® OFF 360

Hybrid system ... 364
LIM (cruise control) ... 220
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) ... 227
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) ... 223
Overview ... 35
Parking brake ... 361
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 46
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) ... 364
Reserve fuel ... 362
Seat belt ... 353
SRS ... 285
Steering ... 367
Tyre pressure monitor ... 366
Warning triangle ... 410
Warnings
Stickers ... 42
Washer fluid
Display message ... 351
Wheel and tyre combinations
see Tyres
Wheel bolt tightening torque ... 447
Wheel chock ... 443
Wheels
Changing a wheel ... 441
Changing/replacing ... 442
Checking ... 433
Cleaning ... 403
Emergency spare wheel ... 463
Fitting a new wheel ... 446
Fitting a wheel ... 442
Important safety notes ... 432
Removing a wheel ... 446
Storing ... 442
Tightening torque ... 447
Wheel size/tyre size ... 448
Windowbag
Display message ... 328
Operation ... 53
Windows
Cleaning ... 403
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting ... 166
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Notes ... 477
Topping up ... 398
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) ... 150
Rear window wiper ... 147
Replacing the wiper blades ... 147
Switching on/off ... 146
Winter operation
Important safety notes ... 434
Radiator cover ... 396
Slippery road surfaces ... 219
Snow chains ... 435
Summer tyres ... 434
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) ... 315
M+S tyres ... 434
Wiper blades
Cleaning ... 404
Important safety notes ... 147
Replacing ... 147
Replacing (on the rear window) ... 149
Replacing (windscreen) ... 147
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) ... 407
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental note

Have defective high-voltage batteries disposed of in an environmentally responsible manner. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your old vehicle to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

There is a network of return points and disassembly plants available. You can return your vehicle to these plants free of charge. This makes a valuable contribution to the recycling process and the conservation of resources.

For further information on recycling old vehicles, recovery and the terms of the policy, visit the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 470).

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs car-

ried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles have a combustion engine and an electric motor. The voltage supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are marked with yellow

warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange.

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, in certain situations your vehicle may not be heard by other road users. This can happen, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions

- work on electronic components
- work on the hybrid system

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the technical data in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle's status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

It is read by employees of the service network (including manufacturers) using special diagnostic testers. More detailed information is obtained from it, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, under consultation with an authorised expert), could be traced to a person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

Copyright information

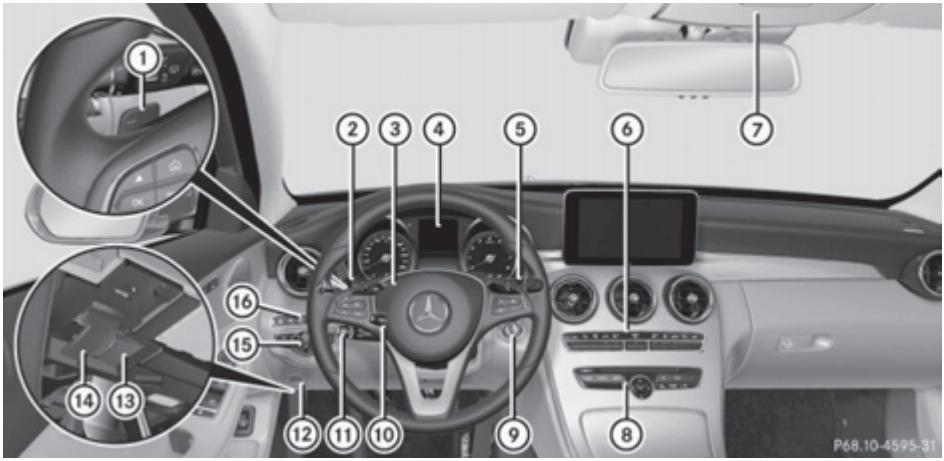
General notes

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

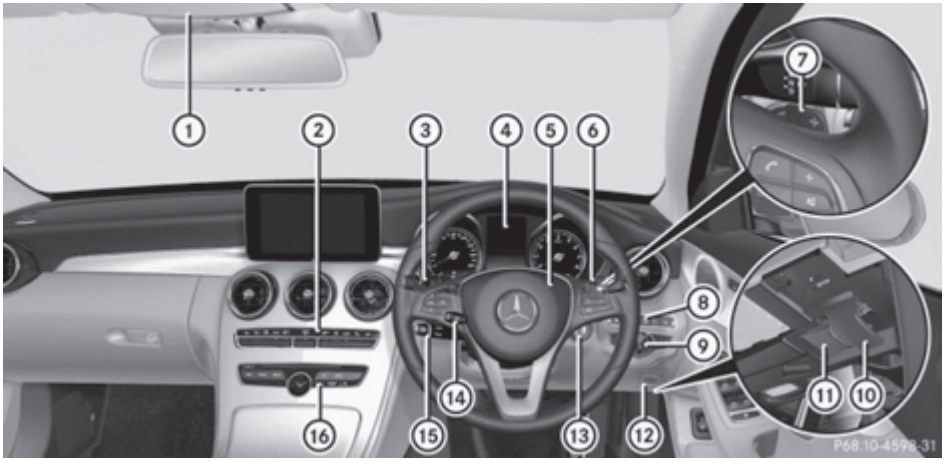
Cockpit 32
Instrument cluster 34
Multifunction steering wheel 36
Centre console 37
Overhead control panel 39
Door control panel 40

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	202
②	Combination switch	137
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	34
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	197
⑥	Climate control systems	152
⑦	Overhead control panel	39
⑧	Control panel for COMAND Online and vehicle functions	37
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	185 185
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	125
⑪	Cruise control lever	220

	Function	Page
⑫	Electric parking brake	213
⑬	Diagnostics connection	27
⑭	Opens the bonnet	395
⑮	Light switch	134
⑯	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance system: map/coin holder	 234 269 240 253 297

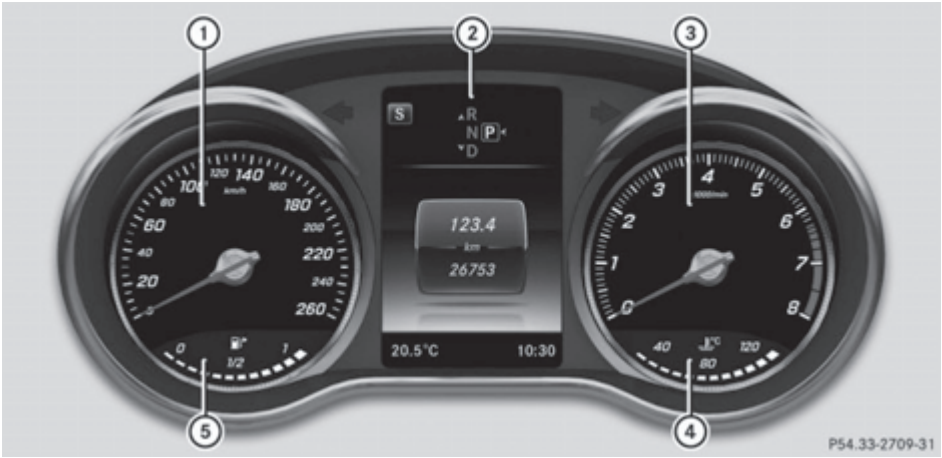


	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	39
②	Climate control systems	152
③	Combination switch	137
④	Instrument cluster	34
⑤	Horn	
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	197
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	202
⑧	Control panel for: Activating Steering Assist Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist Deactivating PARKTRONIC Switching on 360° camera Switching on the head-up display Vehicles without a driver assistance systems: map/coin holder	 234 269 240 253 297

	Function	Page
⑨	Light switch	134
⑩	Opens the bonnet	395
⑪	Diagnostics connection	27
⑫	Electric parking brake	213
⑬	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	185 185
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel	125
⑮	Cruise control lever	220
⑯	Control panel for COMAND Online and vehicle functions	37

Instrument cluster

Displays



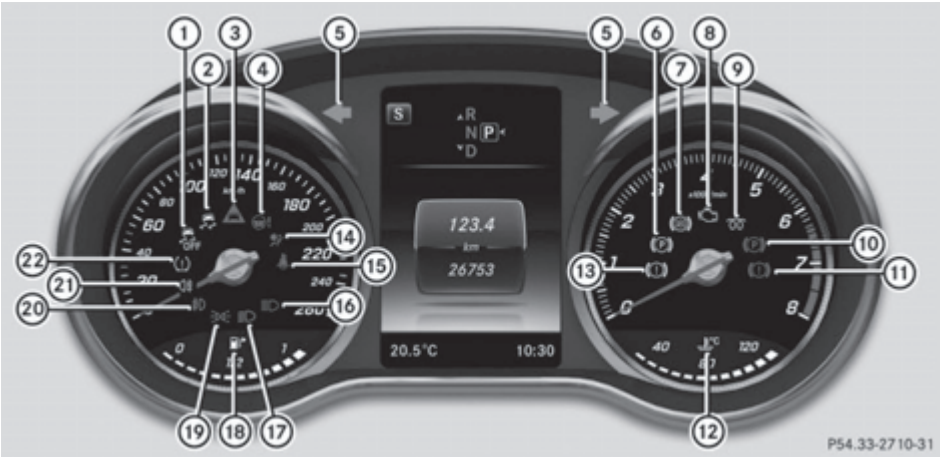
Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	
②	Multifunction display with outside temperature display	297
③	Rev counter	295
④	Coolant temperature gauge	295
⑤	Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator	

Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.

Information on additional displays in hybrid vehicles can be found in the "Hybrid drive" section (▷ page 275).

Warning and indicator lamps

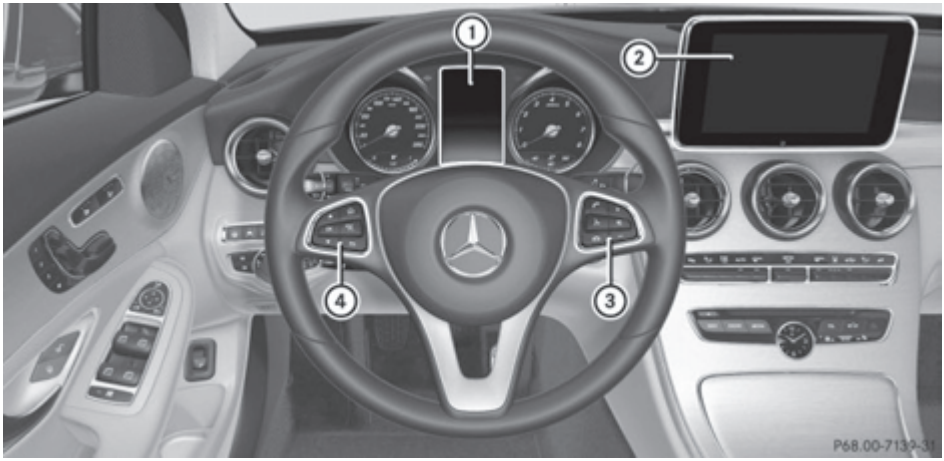


	Function	Page
①	ESP® OFF	359
②	ESP®	359
③	Distance warning	365
④	Power steering	367
⑤	Turn signals	137
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	361
⑦	ABS	357
⑧	Engine diagnostics	362
⑨	Diesel engine: preglow	188
⑩	Electric parking brake (red)	361
⑪	Brakes (red)	355
⑫	Coolant	362

	Function	Page
⑬	Brakes (yellow)	355
⑭	Restraint system	44
⑮	Seat belt	353
⑯	Main-beam headlamps	137
⑰	Dipped-beam headlamps	135
⑱	Reserve fuel	362
⑲	Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting	136
⑳	This lamp has no function	
㉑	Rear foglamp	135
㉒	Tyre pressure monitor	366

ⓘ Information on warning and indicator lamps in hybrid vehicles can be found in the "Hybrid drive" section (▷ page 275).

Multifunction steering wheel

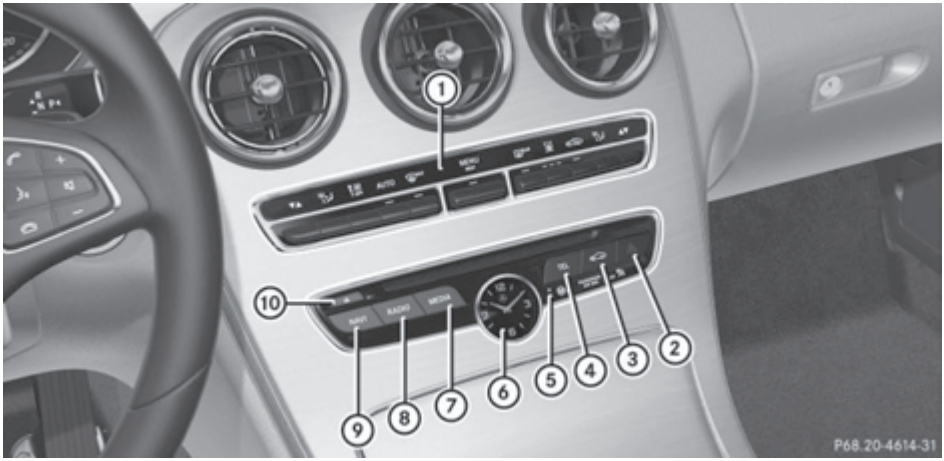


	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	297
②	Audio 20/COMAND Online display, see the separate operating instructions	
③	Rejects or ends a call Exits telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)	306

	Function	Page
④	Calls up a main menu ▲ ▼ Selects a menu/submenu or scrolls through lists	295
	OK Confirms the selection	295
	Hides display messages	316
	Back	295
	Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)	

Centre console

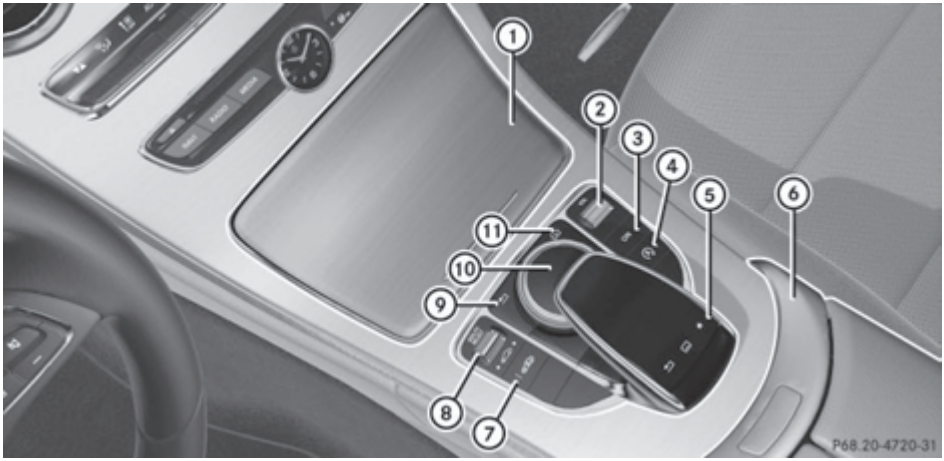
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Climate control systems	152
②	Hazard warning lamps	137
③	Vehicle functions/system settings button (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	Telephone button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑤	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ATA indicator lamp	46 87

	Function	Page
⑥	Analogue clock	
⑦	Media button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑧	Radio button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑨	Navigation button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑩	Inserts/ejects a CD/DVD (see the separate operating instructions)	

Centre console, lower section



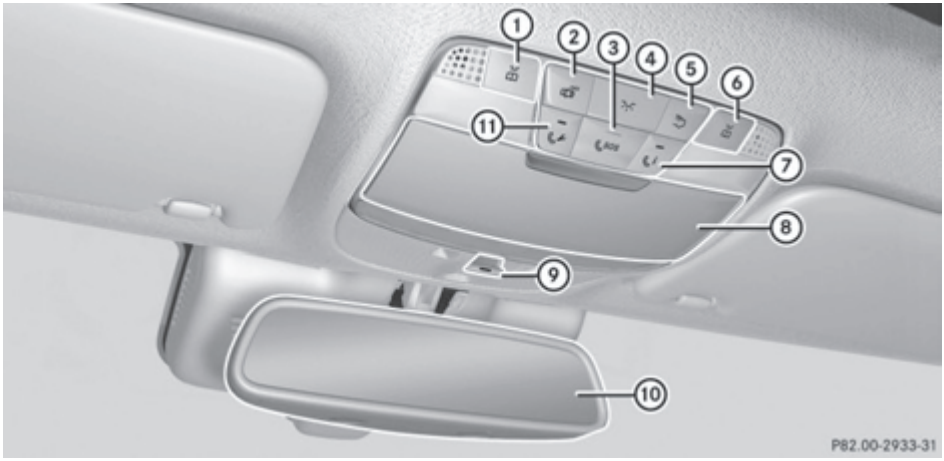
Vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

	Function	Page
①	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Cup holders	370 383 384 385 381
②	Adjusts/mutes the volume (see the separate operating instructions)	
③	Switches audio/COMAND Online on/off (see the separate operating instructions)	
④	Ⓐ ECO start/stop function	190

Information on the ECO start/stop function for hybrid vehicles can be found in the "Hybrid drive" section (▷ page 282).

	Function	Page
⑤	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑥	Stowage compartment	370
⑦	Sets the vehicle level	238
⑧	AGILITY SELECT switch	201
⑨	Back button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑩	Audio 20/COMAND controller (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑪	★ Switches to the favourites button (see the separate operating instructions)	

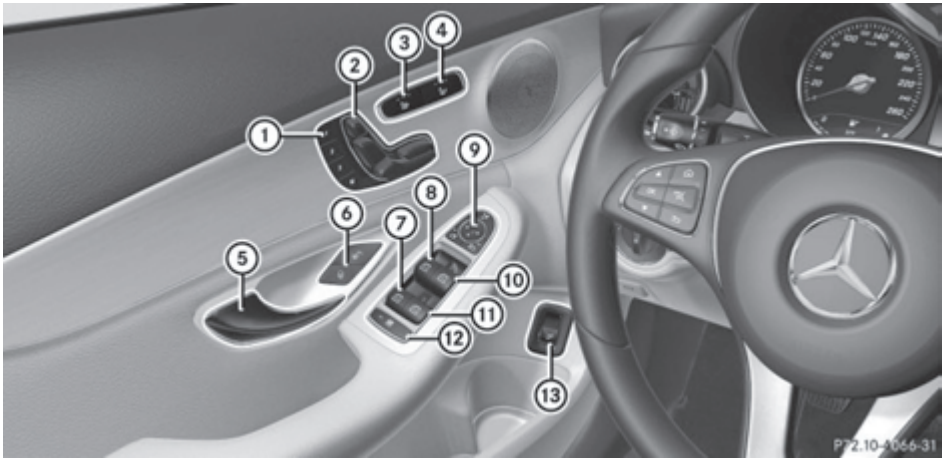
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	140
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	141
③	SOS button (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	388
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	141
⑤	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	141
⑥	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	140

	Function	Page
⑦	MB Info call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	389
⑧	Spectacles compartment	371
⑨	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	112 113
⑩	Rear-view mirror	127
⑪	Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes-Benz Contact)	389

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	130
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	121
③	Seat heating	123
④	Seat ventilation	124
⑤	Opens the door	97
⑥	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	97
⑦	Opens/closes the rear left side window	106
⑧	Opens/closes the left side window	106

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	128
⑩	Opens/closes the right side window	106
⑪	Opens/closes the rear right side window	106
⑫	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	75
⑬	Opens/closes the tailgate	105

Useful information 42
Hybrid vehicles 42
Panic alarm 44
Occupant safety 44
Children in the vehicle 63
Pets in the vehicle 75
Driving safety systems 75
Protection against theft 86

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Hybrid vehicles

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel-efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor.

Important safety notes

Danger of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing a vehicle after an accident, be sure to observe the following sections:

- Transporting the vehicle (▷ page 427)
- Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised (▷ page 426)
- Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (▷ page 427)

Read the safety instructions on towing and tow-starting (▷ page 424).

All components of the hybrid system are marked with yellow warning stickers that warn you of the danger of high voltage. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in colour.

The ignition must be switched off when carrying out general tasks, such as changing bulbs or checking the coolant level.

Automatic deactivation of the hybrid system

⚠ **DANGER**

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. In addition, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. Touching damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system could result in an electric shock. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. After an accident, immediately switch the ignition off and remove the key from the ignition lock.

If components of the restraint system are activated during an accident, the hybrid system is automatically deactivated.

The hybrid system is not activated when the vehicle is started if:

- a short circuit is detected in the hybrid system.
- a hybrid system electrical connection is disconnected.

This ensures that you do not come into contact with high voltage.

Manual deactivation of the hybrid system

The hybrid system can be deactivated manually using the high voltage switch-off device.

! To prevent damage to the hybrid system please observe the following instructions:

- only deactivate the hybrid system manually in the following situations.
- work on the hybrid system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

- if the restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up after an accident.
- if the vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components were not activated.
- if the vehicle is badly damaged and has to be towed or transported.

▶ **If possible, move the vehicle out of the danger zone:** shift the automatic transmission into position **N**.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Roll the vehicle to a safe place and park it safely.

Get assistance from others if necessary.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. There is therefore a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

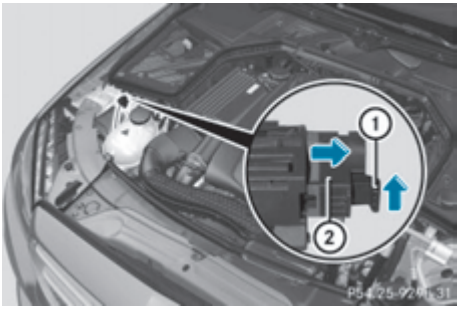
▶ Switch the ignition off.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.

Apply the electric parking brake (▷ page 213).

Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 443).

▶ **To use the high-voltage switch-off device:** open the bonnet.



▶ Press release clip ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.

▶ Pull high voltage switch-off device ② apart until it engages in the stop position.

High-voltage battery

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

! Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery.

If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every six weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery.

During the charging process, switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. the automatic climate control or the seat heating.

Information on charging the high-voltage battery (▷ page 420).

Engine compartment

Before opening the bonnet:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Observe the warning notes on the risk of electric shock (▷ page 42).
- ▶ Observe the warning notes about the bonnet (▷ page 395).

RBS driving safety system (Recuperative Brake System)

RBS supports you when braking with an electronically-controlled brake boost mode and enables the recovery of kinetic energy (recuperation).

For further information on the RBS system (▷ page 273).

Panic alarm

- ▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
  An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
  The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes:

- seat belt system
- airbags
- child restraint system
- child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system are complementary. They can offer maximum protection only when all vehicle occupants:

- secure their seat belts correctly (▷ page 48)
- adjust the seat and head restraints properly (▷ page 119)

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 118).

Additionally, you must make sure that the airbag can inflate without restriction if deployed (▷ page 51).

An airbag is supplementary to a correctly fastened seatbelt. An airbag, as an additional safety device, provides greater protection for vehicle occupants in an accident situation. If the seat belts offer sufficient protection in the event of an accident, for example, the airbags will not be deployed. Also, only the airbags which are deemed to offer protection in the corresponding accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found in "Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and airbags" (▷ page 60).

See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63) for further information on infants and children travelling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an airbag system for a person with physical disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for details.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

All vehicles, except hybrid vehicles:

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example.

There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles:

⚠ DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can effect belt tensioners or airbags, for example. In addition, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. Touching damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system could result in an electric shock. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. After an accident, immediately switch the ignition off and remove the key from the ignition lock.

PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 54) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63).
- **Children in a forward-facing child restraint system:** depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, it is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 54) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63).
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending on the build of the person on the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger seat should not be used.

  It is imperative to observe the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag

deactivation system" (▷ page 54) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 47) and "Airbags" (▷ page 51). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly fastened seatbelt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. Additionally, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled too quickly or suddenly from the belt outlet, the inertia reel will lock. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

In an impact, the belt tensioner tightens the belt to pull it close to the body. It does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner cannot compensate for the seat position being incorrect or for a seat belt being routed or worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This reduces the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the co-driver's seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the co-driver's seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident and would have to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt properly and are seated correctly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without a suitable, additional restraint system. The seat belt cannot perform its intended protective function if it is not fastened correctly. Also, an improperly fastened seat belt can cause additional injuries in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 54)
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" in this Owner's Manual (▷ page 63) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify safety belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 47).

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly before beginning a journey. While driving, make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly.

When fastening the seat belt, make sure that:

- the seat belt buckle tongue is only inserted into the correct belt buckle for the corresponding seat
- the seat belt is pulled tight across your body

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted

  Only then can exerted forces be distributed over the surface of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder

  The shoulder section of the belt should not touch the neck and may not be routed underneath the arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt is routed as low and snug as possible across the pelvis

  The lap belt must always be routed across the hip joints and never across the abdomen. Pregnant women, in particular, must observe this. If necessary, press the lap belt downwards into the hip joints and pull taut from the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp-edged, pointed or breakable objects

  If such objects are on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, please stow them in a suitable place.
- only one person at a time uses a seat belt

Do not transport infants or children if they are seated on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

- objects are never fastened together in a seat belt with a person

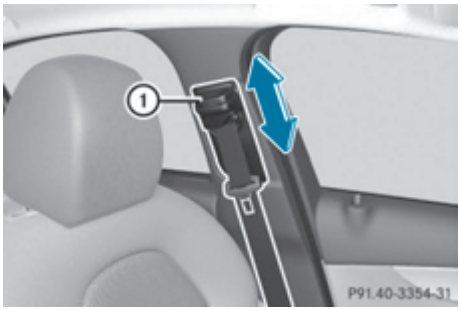
Seat belts are only to be used to secure and restrain persons. When securing objects, luggage or loads, always observe the instructions and safety notes in "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 370).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 47) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 48).

If the centre rear seat belt is being used, also observe the information about the seat belt for the centre rear seat (▷ page 49).

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 118).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 50).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards. The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ① and slide the belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ① in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Seat belt for the centre rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear centre seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- ▶ **To release the rear centre seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 20 mm at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing the seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door,

the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off using COMAND Online or Audio 20. Information on switching the seat-belt adjustment function on and off can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual or in the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [seat] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The [seat] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

ⓘ For more information on the [seat] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 353).

Rear seat belt status indicator

The rear seat belt status indicator is only available for certain countries.

For approximately 30 seconds, the rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The rear seat belt status indicator appears if:

- you drive off and reach a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion.
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle and you pull away again.

If a rear seat passenger unfastens their seat belt when travelling at a speed above 25 km/h, a short warning tone also sounds.

You can also cancel the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 316).

Airbags

Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The airbag offers additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (▷ page 60).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 46).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 54) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 63) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

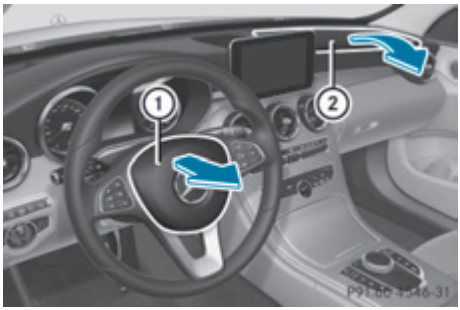
⚠ **WARNING**

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags

! Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 46).

Front-passenger front airbag ② will only deploy if:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 54). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 54)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's kneebag

Driver's kneebag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's kneebag is triggered together with the front airbag.

The driver's kneebag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Sidebags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

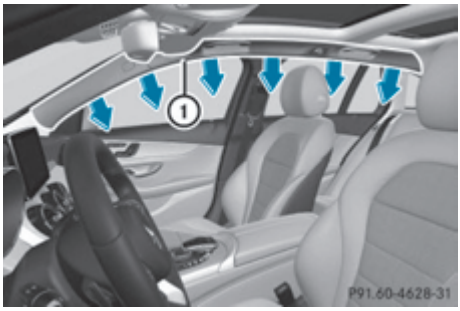
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 60).

Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

The system does not disable:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the seat belt tensioner

Make sure that your vehicle is equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 66). If this is not the case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 68).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON ① lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment

criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ② lights up: the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 330). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

If there is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag does not then deploy during an accident.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 59).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

  But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp can light up after the system self-test and remain lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. It is recommended that you fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 66) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 68). Alternatively, you can fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 63).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must

▷▷

always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 54).

Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 59).

Problems with automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 57).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 54). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • empty • occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system	The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 45)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high severity of an accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each another:

- Front airbags and driver's kneebag
- Windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

On vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 46).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of

injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident. If the system determines that, in this situation, triggering can offer additional protection, the seat belt tensioners are also triggered.

- Sidebags on the side on which an impact occurs, independent from the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: the sidebag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

  - an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independent of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: when a driver assistance system intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains. The panorama sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 50).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned when PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not perform braking actions while the vehicle is in motion or when Parking Guidance is active.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- If the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- If the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the rear hazard warning lamps are activated and flash at a higher frequency.
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is cancelled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call
- vehicles with the hybrid drive system: the hybrid system and the high-voltage electrical system are deactivated

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than 12 years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 54)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 47) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 48).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 72).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 370).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a

load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 66).

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ℹ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

⚠ **WARNING**

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.

❗ When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.

① ISOFIX securing rings

Vehicles with rear seat armrest: adjust the rear seat armrest so that ISOFIX securing rings ① for the ISOFIX child restraint system are accessible.

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. ISOFIX securing rings ① for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

Secure child restraint systems without an ISOFIX child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child

restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

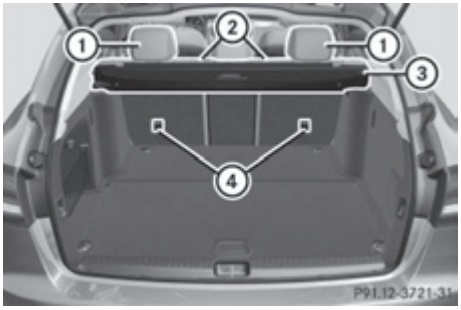
⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

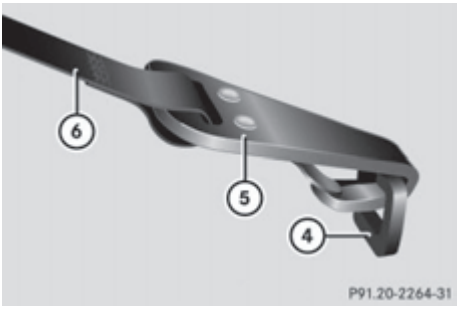
Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorages ④ are located on the rear side of the backrests on both outer rear seats.



- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ downwards between combined luggage cover with net ③ and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ④ on the back of rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 121).

  Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 54).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- the unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor, see the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child on the co-driver's seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, the co-driver's airbag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always ensure that the co-driver's airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled (▷ page 46).

Vehicles without the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system

If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

In this case, always fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat (▷ page 68).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" and "Forward-facing child restraint system" as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68).

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 46) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".

Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching a belted child restraint system" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat – if it is absolutely necessary to secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

- Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 66).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 68).
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length.

- Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Move the seat cushion angle to the highest, most vertical position.

Suitability of the seats for attaching a belt-secured child restraint system

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 122), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 64) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 121). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the table "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 72). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight category		Front-passenger seat		Rear seat	
		Front-passenger front airbag activated	Front-passenger front airbag deactivated[1]	Left, right	Centre[2]
0	up to 10 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U, L	U, L	U, L
I	between 9 kg and 18 kg	UF, L	U, L	U, L	U, L
II	between 15 kg and 25 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L	X
III	between 22 kg and 36 kg	U, L	U, L	U, L	X

1 The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 122), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 64) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately (▷ page 121). All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey.

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 72).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat, left/right
Carry-cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approx. 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approx. 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
I	9 to 18 kg approx. 9 months to 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL[3]
		B	ISO/F2	IUF

3 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position and move the backrest to an upright position. Make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight category	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat, left/right
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or have load applied to it by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions .

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 66) and on "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 68).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[4]
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00
		BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00

4 Colour code 9H95.

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[4]
Category I: between 9 kg and 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	970 16 00
Category II/III: between 15 kg and 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX[5]	04 301198	970 19 00

Recommended "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]
Carry-cot	F	–	–	–	–
	G	–	–	–	–
Category 0: up to 10 kg	E	–	–	–	–
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	03 301146 04 301146	B6 6 86 8224
	D	–	–	–	–
	C	–	–	–	–
Category I: between 9 kg and 18 kg	D	–	–	–	–
	C	–	–	–	–
	B	–	–	–	–

4 Colour code 9H95.

5 Before fitting the KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle, always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. These will also include notes on fixing options.

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]
	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	03 301133 04 301133	A 000 970 16 00
	A	–	–	–	–

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 75)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 75)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

4 Colour code 9H95.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 76)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 76)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 77)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 78)
- Adaptive brake lamps (▷ page 81)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 81)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 84)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 84)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 84)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 86)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. (▷ page 432).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 357) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 317).

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/hupwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

⚠ WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

BAS PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle

- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

At speeds of up to approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path, which move in the detection range of the sensors and are recognised by them

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous emergency braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Please observe the information in the section on running-in the vehicle (▷ page 184).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 76).

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 310).

If the distance warning function is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more, if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- of approximately 7 km/h or more, if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and

the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 - 200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 - 50 km/h for stationary objects

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Adaptive Brake Assist

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving condi-

tions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

If Adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Up to a speed of approximately 250 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

Adaptive brake lamps

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- by activating the hazard warning lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 137).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is a component of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you test the parking brake using a brake dynamometer, switch the ignition off. Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 426).

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and:

- the vehicle is moving
- the ECO start/stop function is activated

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 359) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 317).

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer.

▶ **To deactivate:** (▷ page 309).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To activate:** (▷ page 309).
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- the driven wheels can spin
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General notes

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General notes

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated in ESP® noticeably reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, ESP® is activated automatically.

ESP intervenes with stabilising braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 357) as well as display messages (▷ page 320).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 236) and hill start assist (▷ page 189).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General notes

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 76).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 84).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

⚠ **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened

  and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

At a speed of up to approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 311).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

This function will issue a warning if:

- at a speed of around 30 km/h or more, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds.
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or higher, you very quickly approach a vehicle in front or a pedestrian.
  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle

STEER CONTROL

General notes

STEER CONTROL is only available in vehicles without 4MATIC.

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is faulty

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm is switched off.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Assistance Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection. The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur

if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the tow-away protection primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 60 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.

Deactivating

You can deactivate the tow-away protection using COMAND Online or Audio 20. You can find information about deactivating the tow-away protection in the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming

▶ Make sure that:
- the side windows are closed
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- there are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim

This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Make sure that:
- the doors are closed
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof is closed
- the tailgate is closed

Only then is the interior motion sensor primed.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Switching off

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.
The interior motion sensor is automatically deactivated.

Deactivating

You can deactivate the interior motion sensor using COMAND Online or Audio 20. You can find information about deactivating the interior motion sensor in the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions.

Useful information 90
Key 90
Doors 96
Luggage compartment 101
Side windows 106
Sliding sunroof 110

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor . The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

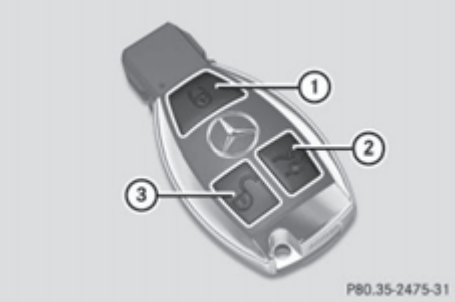
This can affect the key's functionality.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the tailgate
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

When the locator lighting is activated via COMAND Online or Audio 20, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ **To open the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** press button ② until the tailgate opens.

▶ **To open the tailgate automatically from outside the vehicle:** if the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the button on the key.
You can release the button as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking centrally

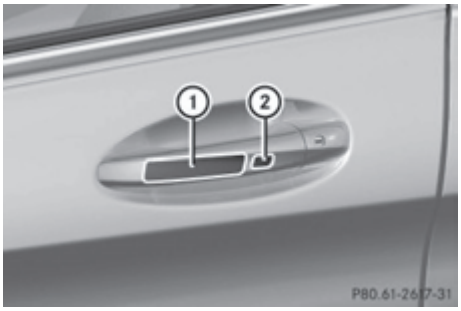
You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving

- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

For further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 108).

▶ **To unlock the tailgate:** pull the tailgate handle.

Deactivating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.
The battery check lamp of the key lights up twice briefly and KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key or insert the key into the ignition lock.
KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 94).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.

▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six sec-

onds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 94).

Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 99)
- unlocking the luggage compartment (▷ page 106)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 100)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 94).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

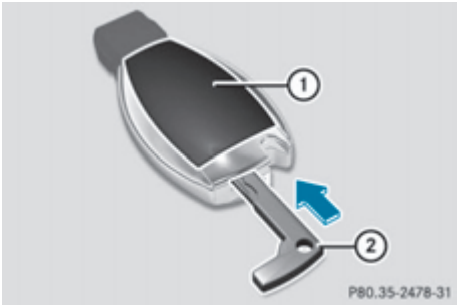
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

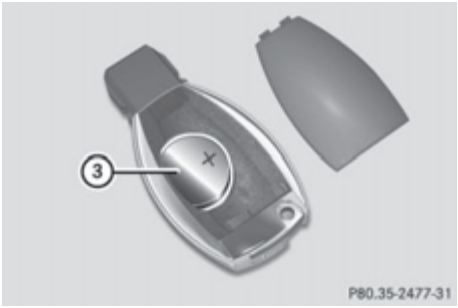
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 93).



▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.

▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key.

▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 94) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 94). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO was deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 91).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 94) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 94). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 99) or lock (▷ page 100) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 420). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 422). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 94) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 94). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 88).

The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

All countries:

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

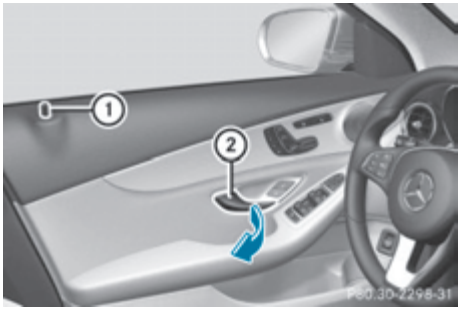
Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor . The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 75). The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

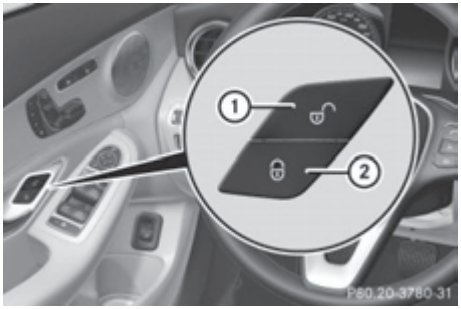
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 75). If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 75).

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

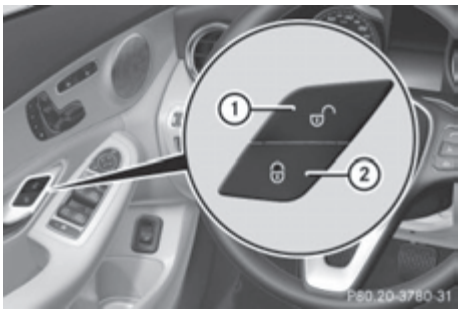
United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 88). It is then possible to operate the doors as follows. The doors can be opened from the inside. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 75).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened form the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

Therefore, you could be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

ⓘ You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function via COMAND

Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

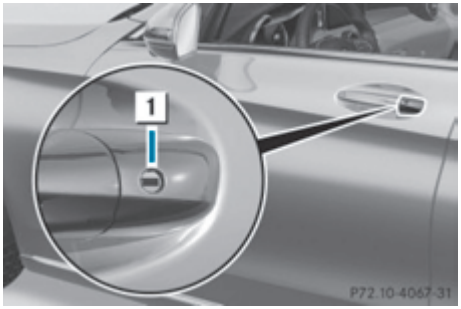
Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 93).

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Insert the tip of the emergency key element into the slit on the cover of the driver's door lock and turn it until the cover is released.



▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anticlockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.

▶ Hold the cover over the lock of the driver's door with the thicker end towards the front of the vehicle and press to secure. Then make sure that the slit of the cover is horizontal.

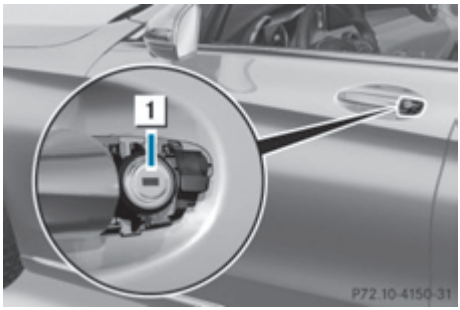
Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening ① in the protective cap.

▶ Pull and hold the door handle.

▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.

▶ Release the door handle.



▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ Turn the emergency key element anticlockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.

▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 93).

▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

All vehicles:

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 87).

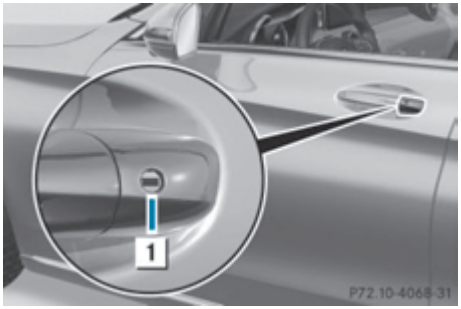
Locking the vehicle (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 93).

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Insert the tip of the emergency key element into the slit on the cover of the driver's door lock and turn it until the cover is released.



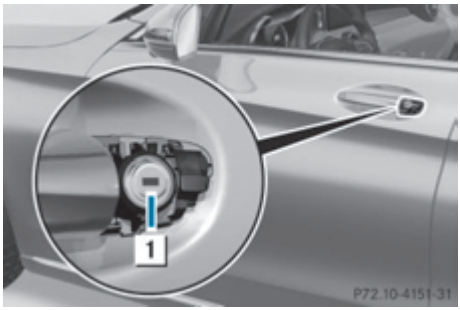
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Hold the cover over the lock of the driver's door with the thicker end towards the front of the vehicle and press to secure. Then make sure that the slit of the cover is horizontal.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening ① in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The locking knob drops down and the driver's door is locked.

On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Carefully press the protective cap onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly. Do not pull the door handle when doing so.

All vehicles:

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Luggage compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions on the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 478).

i You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate (▷ page 105).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).

Tailgate obstruction detection with reversing function

Vehicles with remote tailgate closing feature: the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with a reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening, this procedure is stopped. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the boot lid automatically opens again slightly. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

Opening/closing from the outside

Opening

▶ Press the button on the key.

or

▶ Pull handle ①.
The tailgate opens.

Closing

▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ① and push it closed.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 91).

Opening/closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 478).

Opening

You can open the tailgate automatically with the key or the handle in the tailgate.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the tailgate opens.

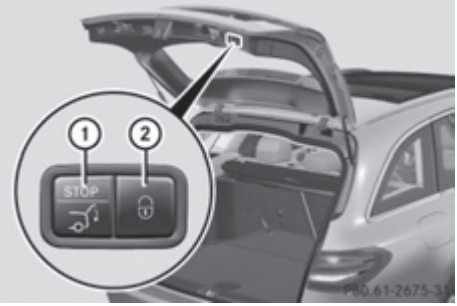
or

▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing

▶ If the key is located in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle: press the button on the key.
You can release the button as soon as the tailgate starts to close.

or



▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

Vehicles with remote tailgate closing feature and KEYLESS-GO: when the driver's door is closed you can simultaneously close the tailgate and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
If KEYLESS-GO detects a key outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and the vehicle is locked.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the luggage compartment, the tailgate is unlocked again after it is closed.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a second key outside the vehicle, the tailgate remains locked.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make a leg movement within the detection range of sensors.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

General notes

With KEYLESS-GO and HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open or close the tailgate or stop the procedure without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the bumper with your foot.

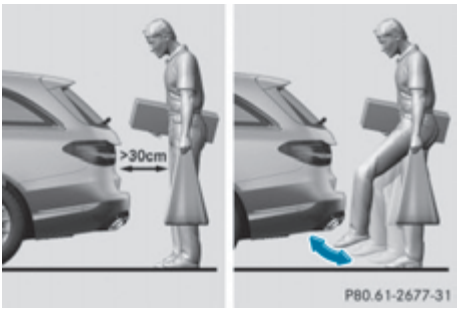
Observe the following points:

- Carry your KEYLESS-GO key about your person. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.
- When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of sensors ①.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS does not function when the engine is started.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, HANDS-FREE ACCESS could be triggered. The tailgate could thus be opened or closed unintentionally, for example, if you:
  - set down or lift up an object behind the vehicle
  - polish the rear of the vehicle

  Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key about your person in such situations. This will prevent the unintentional opening/closing of the tailgate.
- Dirt caused by road salt around sensors ① may restrict functionality.
- Using HANDS-FREE ACCESS with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.

Operation



▶ **To open/close:** kick into sensor detection range ① under the bumper with your leg. You will hear two warning tones while the tailgate is opening or closing.

▶ **If the tailgate does not open after several attempts:** wait at least ten seconds then kick under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the tailgate does not open or close. Repeat the kicking movement more quickly if this occurs.

To stop the opening or closing procedure:

- move your foot in sensor detection range ① under the bumper, or
- pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate, or
- press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- press the button on the key

If the tailgate closing procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will open

If the tailgate opening procedure has been stopped:

- move your foot under the bumper again and the tailgate will close

Opening/closing automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 478).

Opening and closing

You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- **To close:** press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is completely closed.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Priming

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 20 cm before the stop.

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 102) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button

(▷ page 102) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

Switching off

▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 102) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 102) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Emergency release

General notes

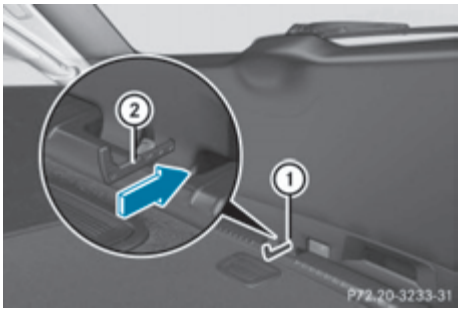
! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 478).

Use the emergency key element if the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the key
- using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel

Opening



▶ Remove luggage compartment cover (▷ page 376).

▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 374).

▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 93).

▶ Insert emergency key element ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.

i When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 100), the luggage compartment is also locked.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the

key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 75).

ⓘ Information on opening and closing the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows (▷ page 383).

Convenience opening feature

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

If the key is in the immediate vicinity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

Convenience opening feature

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama sliding sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function: if the key is in the immediate vicinity to the vehicle, the convenience closing function is available.

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 107)
- the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 111)

Using the key

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** press and hold the button until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

  Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Only for vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof:

⚠ **WARNING**

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

Your vehicle may be fitted with a sliding sunroof or a panorama sliding sunroof. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

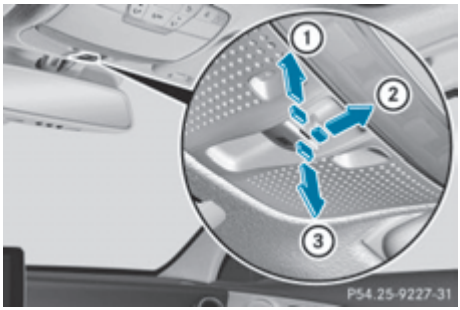
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open

or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain.
- at extreme outside temperatures.
- after six hours.
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply.

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge.

Resetting

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not operate smoothly.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 111).

▶ Keep the switch pressed for another second.

▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 111).

▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing

Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it automatically lowers slightly at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result. At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can continue to operate the panorama sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains

active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is fitted. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof. If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised at the rear.

Rain-closing feature when the engine is switched off

If the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or if it is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain.
- at extreme outside temperatures.
- after six hours.
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply.

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle, for example, is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Rain-closing feature when driving

The raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers at the rear when driving if it starts to rain. The sliding sunroof is lowered depending on:

- the road speed and
- the intensity of the rain

You can manually cancel the automatic closing procedure. Press or pull the switch in any direction.

To raise the sliding sunroof again, press the switch in direction ①.

The "Rain-closing feature when driving" function is deactivated, until you:

- press or pull the switch in any direction or
- turn the key to another position in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblinds

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the roller sunblind parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening/closing process is stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The front roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Roller sunblinds reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller blind during the closing process, the roller blind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid, not a substitute for your attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds

Overhead control panel

① To open
② To open
③ To close

You can only close the roller sunblinds when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press the switch in direction ①.
  Both roller sunblinds open, then the sliding roof is raised.
- ▶ Pull the switch in direction ②.
  The sunblinds open
- ▶ Pull the switch in direction ③.
  The roller sunblinds close when the panorama sliding roof is closed.

If you press or pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind

Reset the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind if the panorama sliding sunroof or the roller sunblinds does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ① repeatedly until the front roller sunblind is closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 112) and the front roller sunblind (▷ page 114) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed with more force. If the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof or panorama sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information 118
Correct driver's seat position 118
Seats 119
Steering wheel 125
Mirrors 127
Memory function 130

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 119).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is correctly adjusted.

Manual and electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 120)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 121)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- your legs are not fully extended

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted correctly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 125).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted correctly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 125)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 126)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 47).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 49).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed across your hips in the pelvic area

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions (▷ page 128).

▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** you can store the seat, steering wheel, exterior mirror and head-up display settings with the memory function (▷ page 131).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 51) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 63).

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it can move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain

▷▷

abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 122).

Vehicles without the through-loading feature: the head restraints cannot be removed from the rear compartment seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

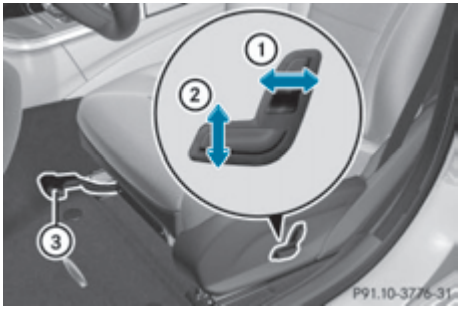
i Further related subjects:

- EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat (▷ page 373)

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically

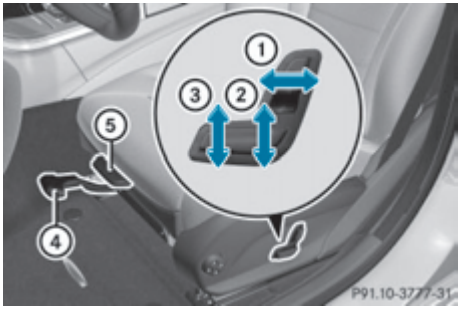
Adjusting the front seat

Vehicles without the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Vehicles with the seating comfort package



① Backrest angle
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Seat cushion length

i In vehicles with the seating comfort package, the seat cushion length can only be adjusted manually.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft

Vehicles without the seating comfort package

▶ Lift handle ③ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.
▶ Release lever ③ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Vehicles with the seating comfort package

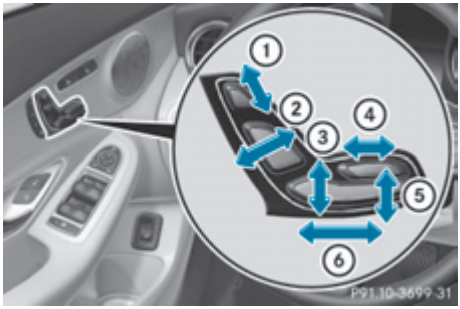
▶ Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.
▶ Release lever ④ again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Adjusting the seat cushion length manually

▶ Lift handle ⑤ and slide the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
▶ Release lever ⑤ again.
The seat cushion engages.

ⓘ Manual seat cushion length adjustment is only available in vehicles with the seating comfort package.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Backrest angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat cushion angle
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 131).
- If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position (▷ page 62).

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

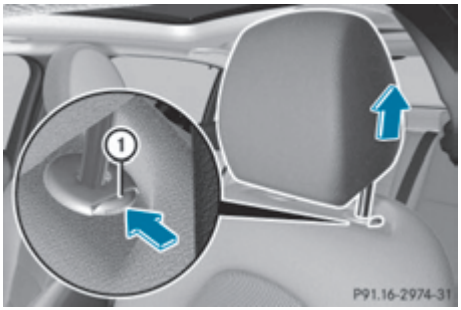
Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 119).

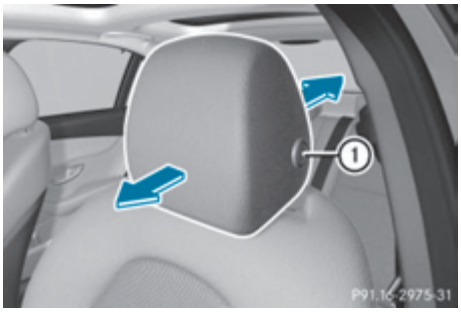
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjusting the head restraint height manually



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position manually



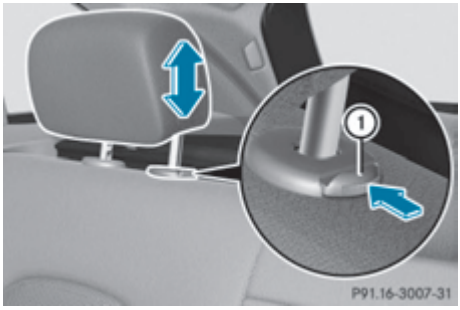
This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ①.
- Push the head restraint back.
- Release the release button once the head restraint is in the desired position.
- Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

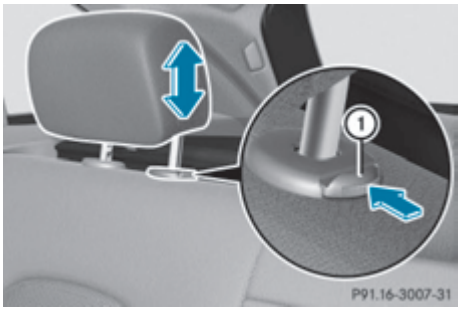
- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for the head restraint adjustment (▷ page 121) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



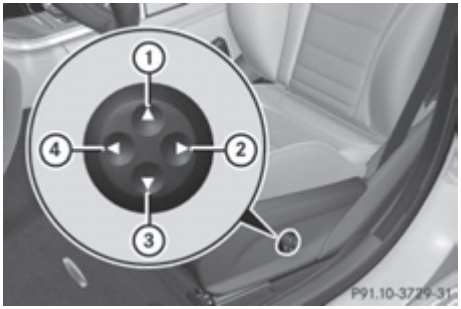
- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Fitting and removing rear head restraints



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (▷ page 374).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- ▶ Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

ⓘ If drive program **E** is selected, the power of the seat heating is reduced.

- Manual transmission (▷ page 196)
- Automatic transmission (▷ page 201)

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating can be switched back on manually.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 108). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, the fan speed can be reduced automatically. This reduces the noises of the seat ventilation.

Problems with the seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation can be switched back on.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

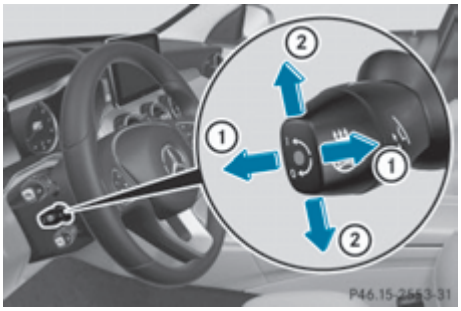
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
② To adjust the steering wheel height

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 126)
- Storing settings (▷ page 131)
- Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 295).

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. The adjustment process is stopped. This function is only available on vehicles with a memory function.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the key:** open the driver's door; the key must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185)
- open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel only tilts upwards if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering wheel has been adjusted (▷ page 131).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 131)

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper steering limiter.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and you insert the key into the ignition lock
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ The steering wheel only returns to the last set position if the driving position is stored after the seat or steering wheel has been adjusted (▷ page 131).

The most recent driving position of the steering wheel is stored if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the setting is stored using the memory function (▷ page 131)

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ① as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Automatic mirror-folding function function in the on-board computer.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the Automatic mirror-folding function function is activated in COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate COMAND Online or Audio 20 operating instructions),

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out automatically again as soon as you unlock the vehicle

If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button ① until you hear a click and then the mirror engaging in position (▷ page 128). The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 128).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not dip if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Using reverse gear

① Memory button **M**
② Adjustment button
③ Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
④ Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ①.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ③.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- seat heating: cushion surfaces
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides
- position of the head-up display

▶ Adjust the seat accordingly (▷ page 121).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 126) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 128).

▶ Press memory button **M** and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the
- seat
- steering wheel
- exterior mirrors
- head-up display

are in the stored position.

The steering wheel and seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button. The adjustment of the mirror is still carried out.

Useful information 134
Exterior lighting 134
Interior lighting 140
Replacing bulbs 141
Windscreen wipers 146

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (only vehicles with Intelligent Light System). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

Before crossing the border, set the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam and after returning back to asymmetrical dipped beam via the "Dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 313).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

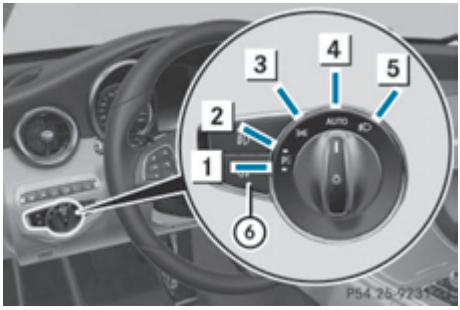
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- using the light switch
- using the combination switch (▷ page 137)
- adjusting the headlamp range (vehicles with halogen headlamps only) (▷ page 136)
- using the on-board computer (▷ page 313)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand side lamps

3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

Automatic headlamp mode

WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green (side lamps) and (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

AUTO is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light
- with the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the parking and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

Dipped-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in position , the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or AUTO.

- Press the 0⇕ button.
  The yellow 0⇕ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the 0⇕ button.
  The yellow 0⇕ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Side lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the ≡D0≡ side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the P≡→ right or the ←P≡ left parking lamp.

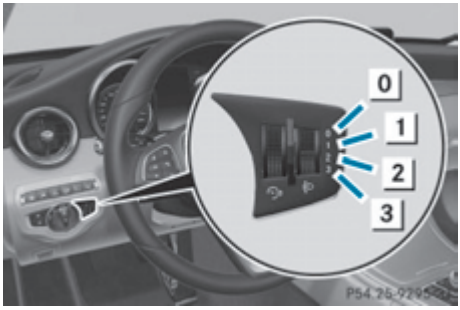
- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to ≡D0≡. The green ≡D0≡ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- **To switch on the parking lamps:** the key is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- Turn the light switch to ←P≡ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≡→ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)



Headlamp range control

0 Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied

1 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied

2 Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, boot laden

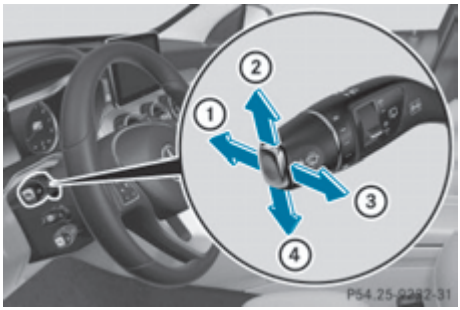
3 Driver's and front-passenger seats occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.

- Start the engine.
- Turn the headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Combination switch

Turn signals



① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Main-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the [AUTO] position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 139).

Headlamp flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps

- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
  All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

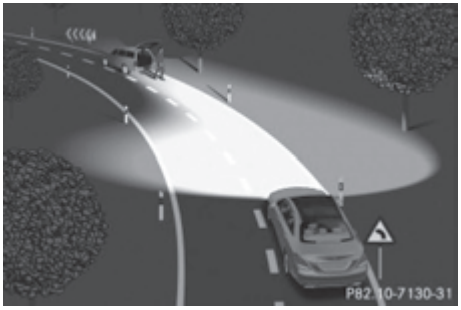
Intelligent Light System

General notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" function using the on-board computer (▷ page 313).

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

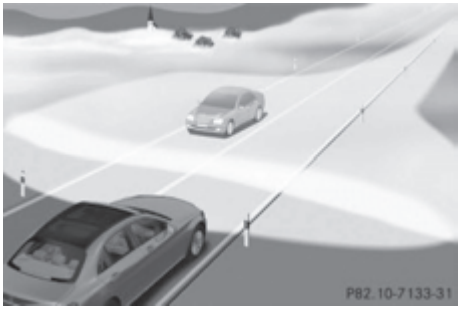
The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode

Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation

Extended range foglamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between dipped-beam, partial main-beam and main-beam headlamps.

Partial main-beam illumination is a form of illumination whereby the main beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the main-beam. This prevents glare. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the main-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

If the main-beam or partial main-beam headlamps are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds above 45 km/h and other road users are recognised:

Partial main-beam is selected automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 40 km/h:

The partial main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. If no other road users are recognised, the main-beam headlamps are switched on.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 25 km/h or the roads are adequately illuminated:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel

① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

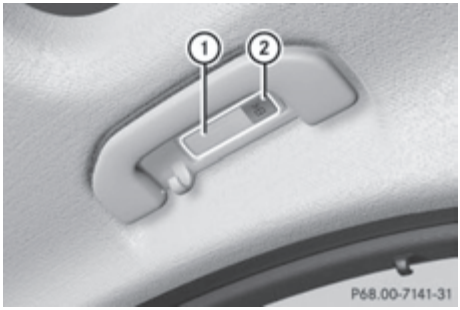
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear compartment)



① Reading lamp

② Switches the reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time, unless the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour, brightness and display lamp for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND Online or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during use. When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before replacing the bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot

- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only fit spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 142). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

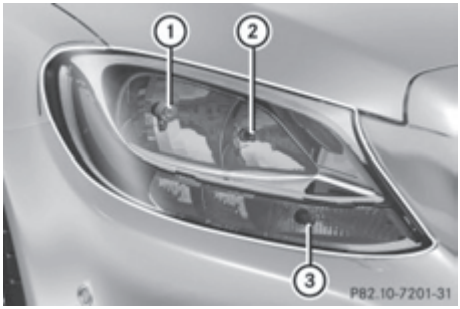
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with LED headlamps: the front light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

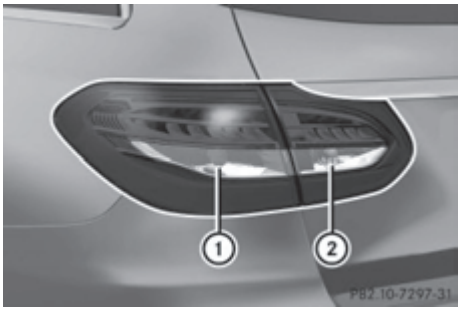
Overview of bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

① Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PWY 24 W



Tail lamp (halogen headlamps)

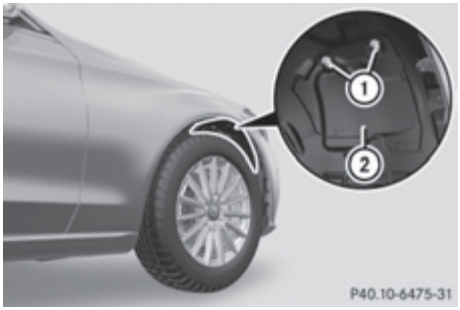
① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
② Reversing lamp: W 16 W

Tail lamp (LED headlamps)

① Reversing lamp: W 16 W

Replacing front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

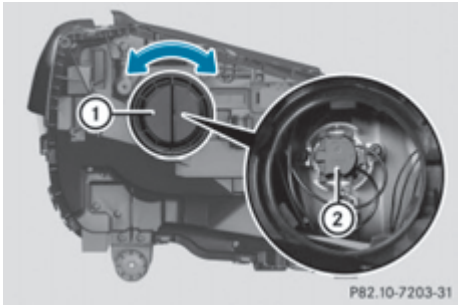
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

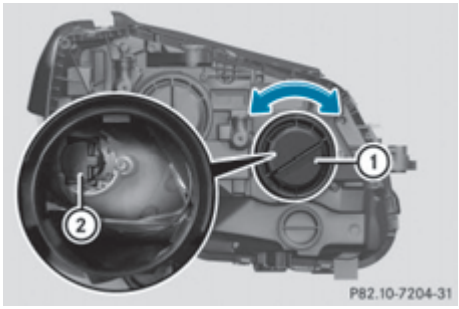
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° outwards until it stops using a suitable object.
  Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Fold cover ② upwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ② into the left, right and two lower catches.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① 180° inwards until it stops using a suitable object.
  Cover ② is locked.

Dipped-beam headlamps



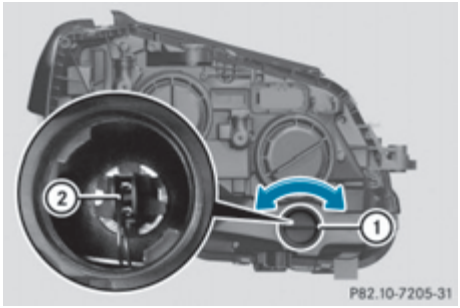
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Main-beam headlamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signals



- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 143).
- Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise, unlock it and pull it out.
- Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 143).

Replacing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

Example: right-hand side trim panel

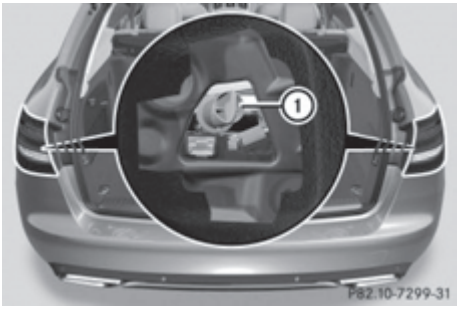
You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.

- **To open:** release right or left side trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- **To close:** insert side panel ①.

Tail lamps

Replacing turn signal bulbs (halogen headlamps)

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the luggage compartment.
- Open the side trim panel (▷ page 144).

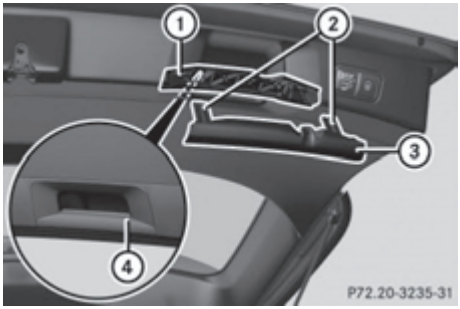


- Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Turn bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder ①.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise.
- Insert bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- Close the side trim panel (▷ page 144).

Changing the reversing lamp

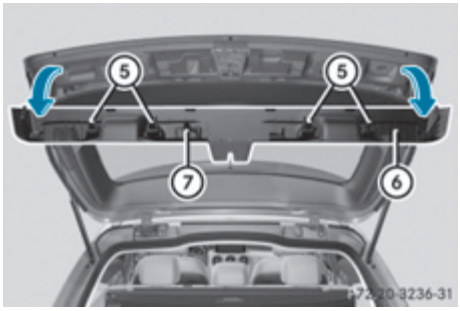
Due to their location, have the bulbs in the reversing lamp in the tailgate changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the tailgate.

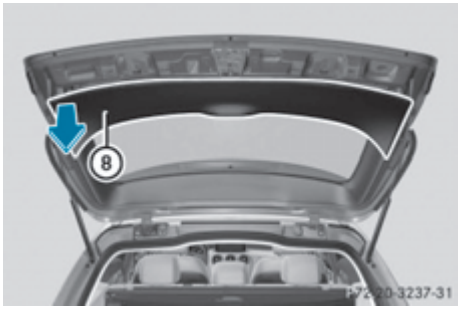


Example: right-hand side handle

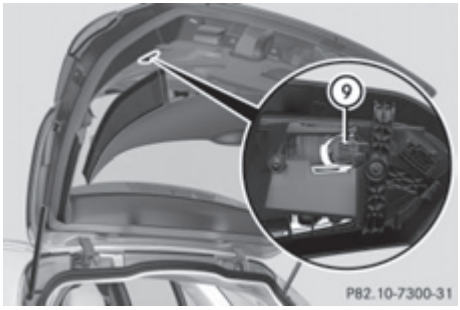
- In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, prise out and remove the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver.
- Pull the lower section of handle ① using a sharp, sudden movement to remove it from the trim and then place it to one side.



- Reach under the right-hand side of trim ⑥ and apply a gentle jolting force along the entire length of the trim in order to unclip it.
- Pull out connector ⑦ of the surround lighting by releasing the latches.
- Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: pull out the connector for the operating switch.
- Vehicles with electrical fold-out trailer hitch: pull out the connector plug for the operating switch.
- Place trim ⑥ to one side.



- On the side where the bulb is to be changed, unclip the remaining part of trim ⑧ from the assembly using a sudden, sharp movements, until bulb holder ⑨ is accessible.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

Vehicles with LED headlamps

- Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ⑨.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ⑨.
- Position trim ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- Before beginning the installation, check that all the metal clips are inserted in the

parts placed to one side: 2 clips ② in the upper part of handle ③ and 4 clips ⑤ in trim ⑥.

- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the metal openings in the tailgate and insert them in the appropriate places.
- ▶ Take trim ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.

ⓘ The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been shut and reopened.

- ▶ Vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: insert the connector for the operating switch.
- ▶ Vehicles with electrical fold-out trailer hitch: insert the connector for the operating switch.
- ▶ Position trim ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.
- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① again.
- ▶ Insert and engage the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ①.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

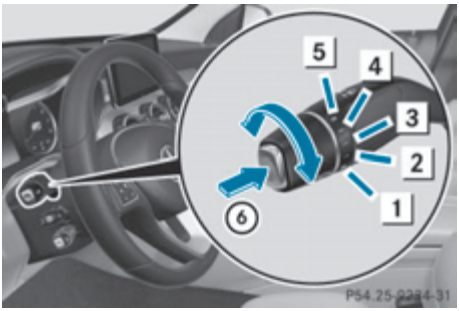
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



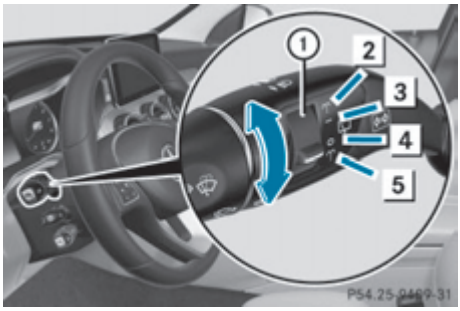
1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ [Single wipe] / [to wipe the windscreen using washer fluid]

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch

2 Wipes with washer fluid

3 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping

4 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping

5 Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
  When the rear window wiper is switched on, a symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet/tailgate if a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen/rear window.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen/rear window, the windscreen/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Moving the wiper blades to the vertical position

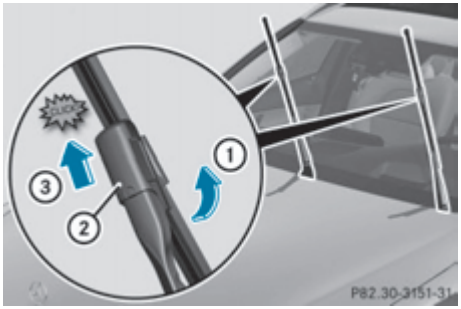
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

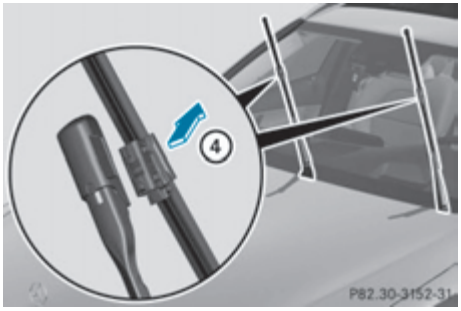
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windscreen wipers to position —.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

Removing the wiper blades

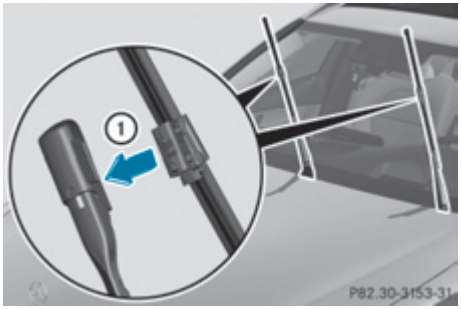


- ▶ Hold onto the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

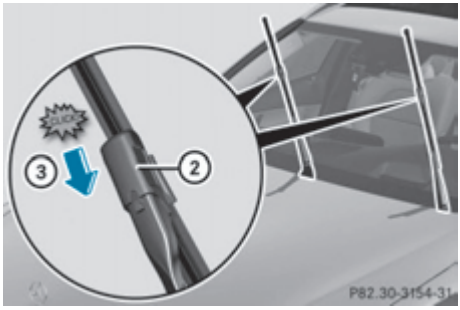


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

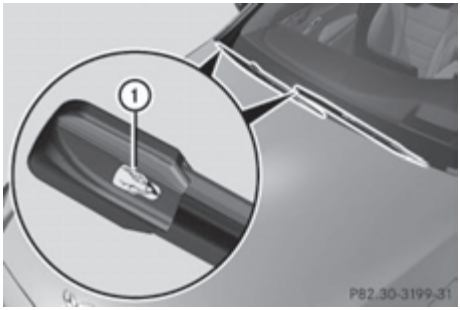
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.



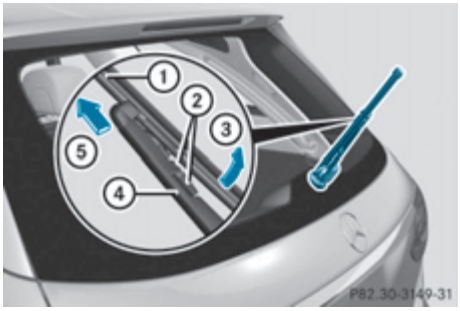
- ▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the colour change varies depending on the terms of use.

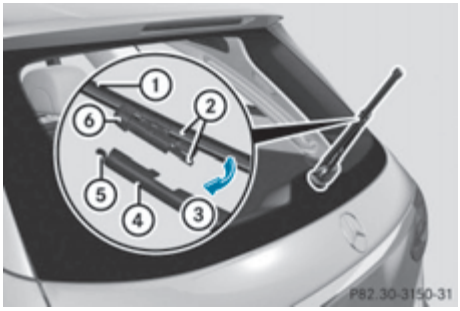
Replacing the rear window wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Fitting a wiper blade



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. or ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 152
Overview of climate control systems 152
Operating the climate control system 160
Adjusting the air vents 181

Useful information

i This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the "demist windscreen" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

For vehicles with a combustion engine, the cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. For hybrid vehicles, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is also available via the electric refrigerant compressor when the engine is not running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

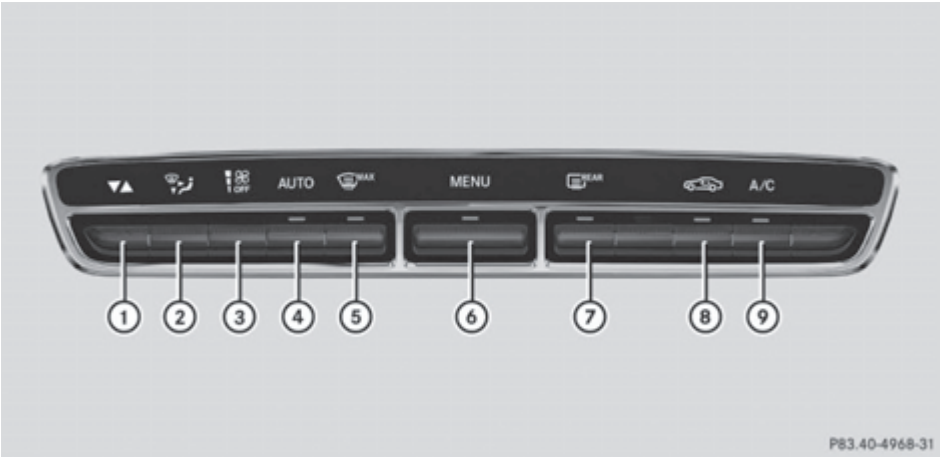
The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 169).

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 108). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

i The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

i It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the key has been removed depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

THERMATIC automatic climate control panel (1-zone)



① To set the temperature (▷ page 163)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)
To switch the climate control off (▷ page 160)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 162)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 166)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu, see the Digital Owner's Manual
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 167)
⑧ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 168)
⑨ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 161)

Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (1-zone)

THERMATIC automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 161).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the windscreen demisting function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

AGILITY SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201).

If you have selected drive program **E**, the climate control switches to Eco mode.

In Eco mode:

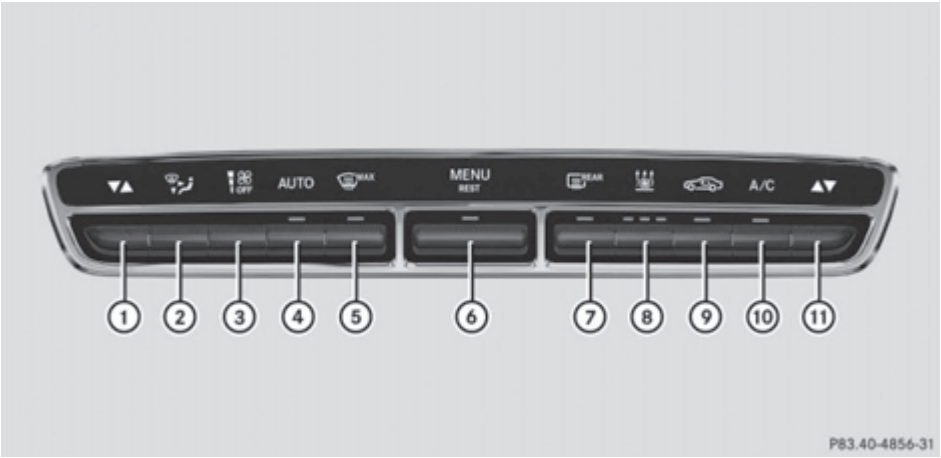
- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** the climate control switches to Comfort mode. The current climate control settings are maintained in Comfort mode.

ECO start/stop function

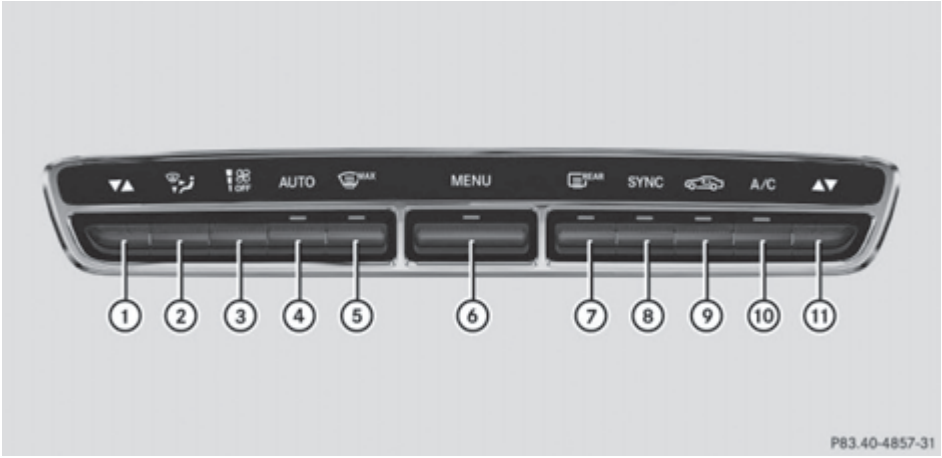
During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 191).

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



Vehicles with auxiliary heating

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)
To switch the climate control off (▷ page 160)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 162)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 166)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 169)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 167)
⑧ To switch the auxiliary heating on/off (▷ page 176)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 168)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 161)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)



Vehicles without auxiliary heating

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② To set the air distribution (▷ page 164)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)
To switch the climate control off (▷ page 160)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 162)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 166)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 167)
⑧ To activate/deactivate synchronisation (▷ page 165)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 168)
⑩ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 161)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

Information about using THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)

THERMATIC automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 161).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the windscreen demisting function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

AGILITY SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201).

If you have selected drive program **E**, the climate control switches to Eco mode.

In Eco mode:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** the climate control switches to Comfort mode. The current climate control settings are maintained in Comfort mode.

ECO start/stop function

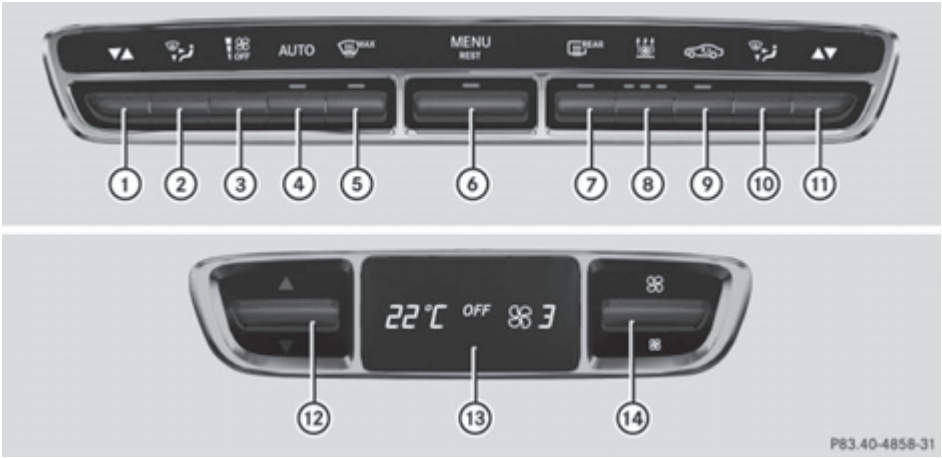
During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 191).

Hybrid vehicles

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available when the vehicle is operational and the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch is lit.

If the internal combustion engine has been shut off automatically, the set interior temperature will be maintained for a certain period of time.

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (3-zone)



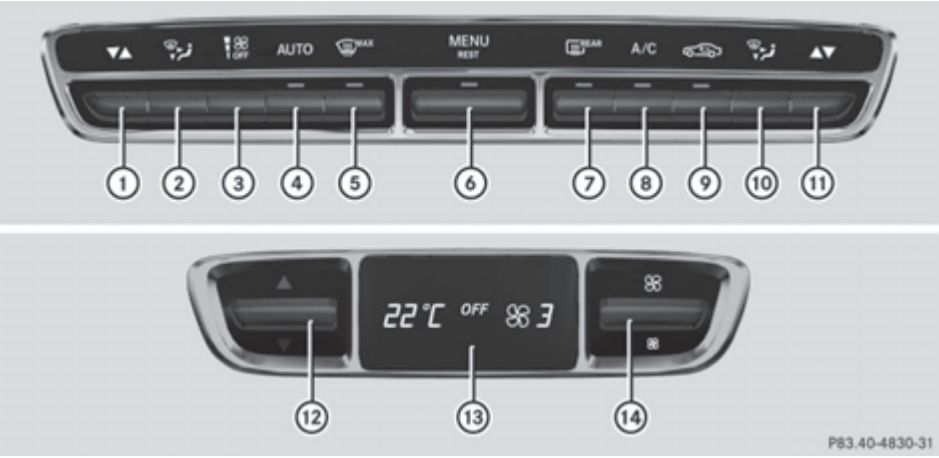
Vehicles with auxiliary heating

Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 164)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)
To switch the climate control off (▷ page 160)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 162)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 166)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 169)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 167)
⑧ To switch the auxiliary heating on/off (▷ page 176)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 168)
⑩ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 164)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

Rear control panel

⑫ To set the temperature (▷ page 163)
⑬ Display
⑭ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)



Vehicles without auxiliary heating

Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 163)
② To set the air distribution, left (▷ page 164)
③ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)
To switch the climate control off (▷ page 160)
④ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 162)
⑤ To demist the windscreen (▷ page 166)
⑥ To call up the Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu; see the separate operating instructions
To activate/deactivate the residual heat function (▷ page 169)
⑦ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 167)
⑧ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 161)
⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 168)
⑩ To set the air distribution, right (▷ page 164)
⑪ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 163)

Rear control panel

⑫ To set the temperature (▷ page 163)
⑬ Display
⑭ To set the airflow (▷ page 165)

Information about using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. If necessary, activate this function (▷ page 161).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the windscreen demisting function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off. The residual heat function is deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

AGILITY SELECT switch

You can choose between various drive programs with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201).

If you have selected drive program **E**, the climate control switches to Eco mode.

In Eco mode:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and heat output is reduced as a result
- the rear window heating running time is reduced

If you have selected drive program **C**, **S** or **S+** the climate control switches to Comfort mode. The current climate control settings are maintained in Comfort mode.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 191).

Hybrid vehicles

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available when the vehicle is operational and the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch is lit.

If the internal combustion engine has been shut off automatically, the set interior temperature will be maintained for a certain period of time.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 162).

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- **To switch on:** press the MENU / MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
  The Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu opens.
- Activate the climate control using the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

or

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** press the MENU / MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
  The Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu opens.
- Deactivate the climate control using the air-conditioning function bar; see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

or

- Set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function only briefly.

For vehicles without hybrid drive, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available when the engine is running. For hybrid vehicles, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is also available via the electric refrigerant compressor when the engine is not running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

THERMATIC automatic climate control/ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control without auxiliary heating

- **To activate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

or

- Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

or

- Deactivate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating

You can activate or deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
THERMOTRONIC with auxiliary heating: cooling with air dehumidification can no longer be activated using Audio 20/ COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
THERMATIC/ THERMOTRONIC without auxiliary heating: the indicator lamp over the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function can also no longer be activated using Audio 20/ COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function must be activated manually in automatic mode. If necessary, "Cooling with air dehumidification" can also be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function only briefly.

Automatic control

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- Set the desired temperature using Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- **To activate:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- **To switch to manual operation:** press the rocker switch up or down.

or

- Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

or

- Press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- Set the air distribution using Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
  The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

Setting the climate mode

This function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

In automatic mode you can select the following airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger areas:

FOCUS	high airflow that is set slightly cooler
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less of a draught

- **To set:** set the climate mode using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions).

Setting the temperature

THERMATIC automatic climate control

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone): the temperature for the driver's and front-passenger side can be set individually.

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch.

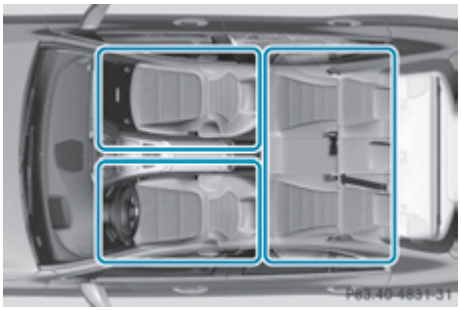
or

- Set the temperature using Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

General notes



THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the front compartment using the front control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch.

or

- Set the temperature using Audio 20/ COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- Set the temperature with the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control panel.

or

- Set the temperature using Audio 20/ COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- Press the upper or lower section of the MENU REST rocker switch.
  The climate control menu in Audio 20/ COMAND Online opens.
- Select the synchronisation function, see separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.
  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the ▼▲ rocker switch on the rear control panel (▷ page 158).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
  The set temperature appears on the rear-compartment display.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- AUTO Sets the air distribution to automatic

Setting

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: you can set the air distribution separately for the driver's and front-passenger side.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press the button up or down.
  The various air distribution settings appear in Audio 20/COMAND Online.
- ▶ Press and hold the button upwards until the desired position is reached.

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

Setting the airflow

THERMATIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

Setting the front-compartment airflow

You can set the airflow separately for the front and rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Set the airflow using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

Setting the rear compartment airflow

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press the upper or lower section of the MENU REST rocker switch.
  The Audio 20/COMAND Online climate control menu opens.
- ▶ Select the synchronisation function in the climate control menu; see separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.
  The airflow setting for the front area is adopted for the rear compartment.

Setting the rear compartment airflow using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the upper or lower section of the / rocker switch on the rear control panel.
  The selected airflow level is shown in the rear-compartment display.

Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

General notes

The "Synchronisation" function is only available with THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side. For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side and rear compartment.

Activating/deactivating

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) without auxiliary heating

▶ Press the SYNC rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the SYNC rocker switch lights up or goes out.

or

▶ Activate/deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function deactivates if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) with auxiliary heating

▶ Activate/deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function deactivates if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

▶ Activate/deactivate the synchronisation function using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

The synchronisation function is deactivated:

- if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed
- if the settings for the rear compartment are changed

Demisting the windscreen

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the front side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

Activating/deactivating the windscreen demisting function

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX rocker switch on the front control unit up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

ⓘ If necessary, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C button remains switched off.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the MAX rocker switch goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the AUTO rocker switch.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function with the A/C rocker switch.

or

▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function via Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating, the "Cooling

with air dehumidification" function can only be activated using Audio 20/COMAND Online.

- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the windscreen demisting function using the MAX rocker switch.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Switch on automatic mode using the AUTO rocker switch.

ⓘ If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up so quickly.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution (THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control only)
- in a tunnel (vehicles with a navigation system only)

The indicator lamp above the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated

Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch immediately to open/close the side window in the door. The side window stops. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature (vehicles with a sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof start to close automatically. The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- **Convenience closing feature (vehicles without a sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to close automatically. The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

  If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Press the button for opening/closing the side windows. The side windows stop.
- To then open the side window, press the button again.
- **Only vehicles with sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof:** press the switch to open/close the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof. The sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof stops.
- To then open the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof, pull back on the button.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side windows (▷ page 107)
- the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 111)

- **Convenience opening feature (vehicles with a sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows and the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof start to open automatically. The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- **Convenience opening feature (vehicles without a sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof):** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows start to open automatically. The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and THERMATIC automatic climate control with auxiliary heating.

Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch lights up.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the MENU REST rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp above the MENU REST rocker switch goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Perfume atomiser

Operating the perfume atomiser

⚠ WARNING

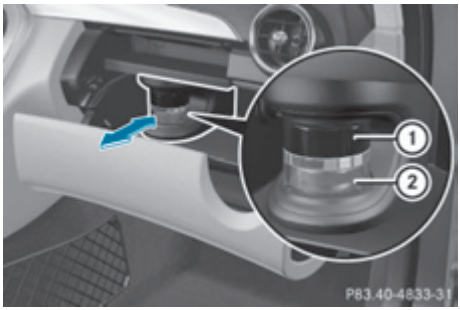
If children open the perfume vial, they could drink the perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes. There is a risk of injury. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

If the perfume liquid has been drunk, consult a doctor. If perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse the eyes with clean water. If you continue to experience difficulties, consult a doctor.

Environmental note

Full perfume vials must not be disposed of with household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of full perfume vials in an environmentally responsible manner and take them to a special waste collection point.



① Perfume lid
② Perfume vial

The perfume atomiser helps to improve driving comfort.

Using Audio 20/COMAND Online, you can:

- switch the perfume atomiser on/off (see separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions)
- regulate the perfume intensity (see the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions)

The following conditions can affect your perception of the perfume intensity:

- operating mode of the automatic climate control
- interior temperature
- time of year/day
- air humidity
- physiological condition of occupants, e.g. fatigue or hunger

The perfume atomiser can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on and is only active when the glove compartment is closed.

The perfume atomiser is provided with a prefilled perfume vial. You can also choose from

a variety of filled perfume vials and an empty vial which you can fill yourself.

If you refill an empty perfume vial, observe the separate information sheet attached to the vial.

! If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Do not refill the pre-filled perfume vial when it is empty. Dispose of the used vial after use.

- **To insert the perfume vial:** open the glove compartment (▷ page 371).
- Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove the perfume vial:** pull out the perfume vial.
- **To refill the perfume vial:** unscrew the lid of the empty perfume vial to refill it yourself.
- Refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the desired liquid perfume.
- Screw the lid back on to the vial.

! Only refill the vial when you are outside the vehicle. Otherwise, liquid perfume could drip into the interior and contaminate it.

Always refill the empty refillable vial with the same perfume. Otherwise, you might not achieve optimum results from the perfume atomiser.

Problems with the perfume atomiser

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The vehicle interior is not perfumed although the perfume atomiser has been activated.	The perfume vial has not been pushed into the holder as far as it will go. ▶ Slide the perfume vial into the holder as far as it will go.
	The perfume vial is not filled sufficiently. ▶ **Pre-filled vials:** dispose of the empty vial. ▶ Use a new pre-filled vial. ▶ **Refillable vials:** refill the vial with a maximum of 15 ml of the same perfume.
	The perfume atomiser is faulty. ▶ Have the perfume atomiser checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ionisation

Ionisation is used to purify and freshen the air in the vehicle interior, which is conducive to a pleasant climate.

The ionisation of the interior air is odourless and cannot, directly, be perceived in the vehicle interior.

You can switch ionisation on/off using Audio 20/COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

Ionisation can only be operated when the automatic climate control is switched on. The side air vent on the driver's side must be open.

Pre-entry climate control using the key

General notes

The "Pre-entry climate control via key" function is only available for hybrid vehicles.

Before getting in, the driver's seat area can be briefly warmed or ventilated in advance and the air from the air vents can be pre-cooled.

The high-voltage battery must be sufficiently charged before "Pre-entry climate control via key" can be activated.

When the vehicle is pre-cooled, the following functions are activated:

- automatic climate control
- blower
- seat ventilation

If the vehicle is preheated, the seat heating is activated.

If you have switched on the perfume atomiser or ionisation using Audio 20/COMAND Online, it will be activated together with the pre-entry climate control.

Activating the perfume atomiser/ionisation (see separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions).

Activating/deactivating "Pre-entry climate control via key"

Before "Pre-entry climate control via key" can be activated, you must activate the function via Audio 20/COMAND Online (see separate operating instructions).

▶ **To activate pre-entry climate control via key:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
The climate control functions are activated for up to 2 minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

To deactivate "Pre-entry climate control via key": "Pre-entry climate control via key" deactivates automatically when the engine is started.

The following functions remain active after the engine is started:

- seat heating (heating)
- seat ventilation (ventilation)
- perfume atomiser
- ionisation

Problems with "Pre-entry climate control via key"

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
"Pre-entry climate control via key" cannot be activated or has been deactivated.	The charge status of the high-voltage battery is under the specified minimum charge status. ▶ Start the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill. The internal combustion engine drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging. Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (▷ page 420).
	The pre-entry climate control was started more than once when the engine was switched off. ▶ Switch on the engine and let it run for more than ten seconds. ▶ Try again to activate "Pre-entry climate control via key".
	The difference between the interior temperature and the desired temperature is too small. ▶ Increase the difference between the interior temperature and the desired temperature.

Remote activation of heating and ventilation system

General notes

Remote activation is only available on vehicles with the BlueEFFICIENCY package.

The driver's and front-passenger seat areas can also be heated or ventilated when the engine is switched off.

The starter battery must be sufficiently charged before remote activation can be activated.

When the vehicle is heated, the following functions are activated:

- seat heating
- rear window heating
- exterior mirror heating

When the vehicle is ventilated, the following functions are activated:

- blower
- seat ventilation

If you have switched on the perfume atomiser or ionisation using Audio 20/COMAND Online, these will be activated together with remote activation.

Activating the perfume atomiser/ionisation (see separate COMAND Online operating instructions).

Activating/deactivating the remote activation function

▶ **To switch on remote activation:** push the climate control symbol button on the key. The air-conditioning functions are switched on, for up to 10 minutes for heating and up to 120 minutes for ventilation.

At outside temperatures below 20 °C, the heating functions are activated.

At outside temperatures above 20 °C, the ventilation functions are activated.

Remote activation switches off automatically if:

- the ignition is switched on, or
- the engine is started

Seat heating (heating), seat ventilation (ventilation), perfume atomiser and ionisation remain switched on after starting the engine.

Problems with remote activation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Remote activation cannot be switched on or has switched itself off.	Remote activation was started more than three times when the engine was switched off. ▶ Switch on the engine and let it run for more than ten seconds. ▶ Try again to switch remote activation on.
	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. ▶ Try again to switch remote activation on.

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating is fitted under the front wing on the right-hand side of the vehicle. The emissions outlet is found behind the front wheel on the right hand side of the vehicle.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the tank content must be at least at reserve fuel level to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the aux-

iliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off when the engine is switched off. The auxiliary ventilation is not active if the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation switches off automatically after 30 minutes. This time limit can be altered. To do this, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ rocker switch on the front control unit.

or

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.

If you do not alter the temperature before switching on the auxiliary heating, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

Auxiliary heating or ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort can be attained when the system is set to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

You can activate or deactivate the auxiliary heating/ventilation:

- using the rocker switch on the centre console (▷ page 177)
- using the remote control (▷ page 177)

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected:

- using the remote control (▷ page 177)
- using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the centre console rocker switch

The colours of the indicator lamps in the rocker switch have the following meanings:

Blue	Auxiliary ventilation switched on
Red	Auxiliary heating switched on
Yellow	Departure time preselected

- ▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation on:** press rocker switch ① up or down. The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① lights up.
- ▶ **To set the temperature:** switch on auxiliary heating/ventilation. Audio 20/COMAND Online is activated for approximately one minute.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature using Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating/ventilation off:** press rocker switch ① up or down. The red or the blue indicator lamp above rocker switch ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

ⓘ The optimum range can be achieved if you hold the remote control vertically, pointing upwards when you press one of the buttons.

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 179).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on/off

Remote control

① Display

② ON Switches on the auxiliary heating/ventilation/checks status

③ ▷ Sets the departure time

④ OFF Switches off the auxiliary heating/ventilation

⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To switch on:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown in the remote control display.

▶ **To switch off:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating/ventilation

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating/ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.

	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the symbol appears in the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see separate operating instructions). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 176).

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the ON button.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

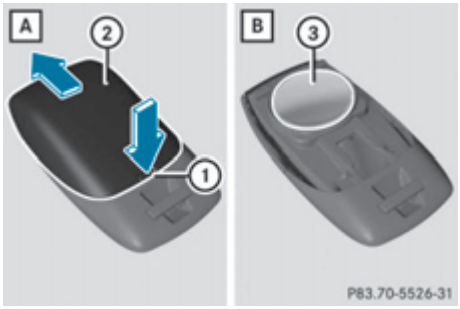
Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



If the battery needs to be replaced, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove old battery ③.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.
- ▶ Use the remote control to check the vehicle's auxiliary heating functions.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary. ▶ Make another attempt to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the remote control.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. ▶ Make another attempt to switch on the auxiliary heating using the remote control.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

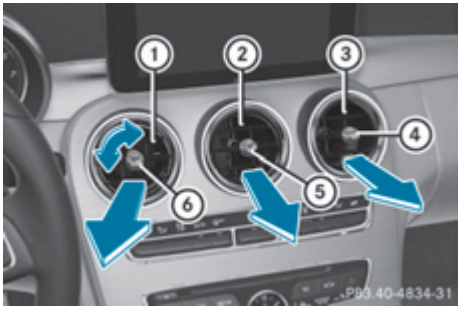
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

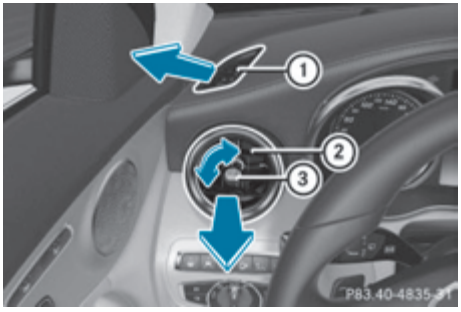
- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

Adjusting the centre air vents



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold centre air vent ①, ② or ③ by thumbwheel ④, ⑤ or ⑥ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents

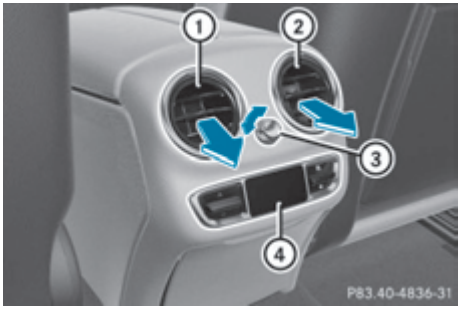


① Side window demister vent
② Side air vent, left
③ Thumbwheel for left side air vent

- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent ② by thumbwheel ③ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Rear air vents are not available in all vehicles.



① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
④ Rear control panel, only with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① or ② by the middle fin and move up or down or to the left or right.

Useful information 184
Running-in notes 184
Driving 184
Manual transmission 194
Automatic transmission 197
Refuelling 204
Parking 211
Driving tips 215
Driving systems 220
Hybrid operation 272
Towing a trailer 286

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- When changing gears manually, change up in good time, before the rev counter needle reaches ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1,500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the applicable speed limit.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake

boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

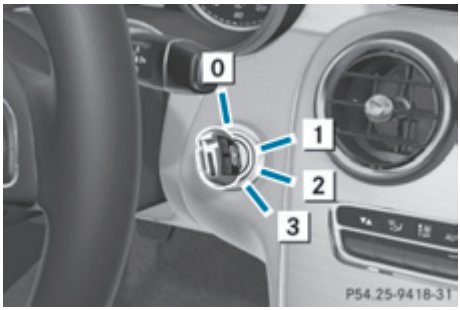
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Hybrid vehicles: observe the important safety notes for hybrid vehicles (▷ page 273).

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 Starting the engine

i If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on The engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with AIRPANEL: you can open the shutters in the radiator trim by turning the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. After approximately 120 seconds the shutters open automatically. Further information on opening and cleaning the shutters (▷ page 404).

Start/Stop button

General notes

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 91)

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 97), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

It is only possible to switch between Start/Stop button mode and key operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Manual transmission

You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 197).
The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 199).

You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the key

To start the engine using the key instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **To start a diesel engine**: turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 185) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

  You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

If the engine will not start:

- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Reinsert the key into the ignition lock after a short waiting period.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up (▷ page 353).
- Turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 185) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Starting procedure using the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button is only available on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- **To start a petrol engine:** press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 185).
  The engine starts.
- **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 185).
  Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.
- Release the electric parking brake (▷ page 213).
- Release the brake pedal.
- Slowly release the clutch pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

Follow the shift recommendations in the multifunction display for an economical driving style (▷ page 195).

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature, see the Digital Owner's Manual.

Automatic transmission

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

! If a warning tone sounds and the Release park. brake message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 213) is automatically released.

  The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer

To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
  The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

  The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
  the electric parking brake is released.

  The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

For further information on the electric parking brake, see (▷ page 213).

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes

① ECO start/stop display

If the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically once the vehicle stops moving.

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you switch on the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 191) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- no electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer or another carrier system (e.g. bicycle rack)
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N** (follow gearshift instruction ① to shift into neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
  The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically when you depress the clutch pedal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch to drive program **S+**
- in transmission position **D** or **N**, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you shift from transmission position **P**

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the Ⓐ ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

- **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 190) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

  If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 190) are met, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Selecting drive program **S+** deactivates the ECO start/stop function. If you press ECO button ①, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 236) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 226). ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 187).
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the key in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 187). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display is at the reserve level.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 422). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 187). If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. A display message may also appear in the multifunction display and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 397). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Manual transmission

Gear lever

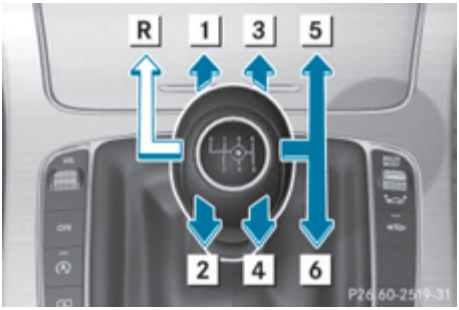
! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

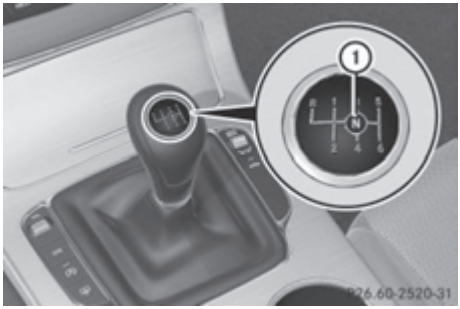
Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into gear **1, 2** or **3** in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.



R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears

Shifting to neutral N



- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Move the gear lever to position **N** ①.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Move the gear lever firmly to the left, beyond the point of resistance, then forwards.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. For further information on the ECO start/stop function; see (▷ page 190).

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

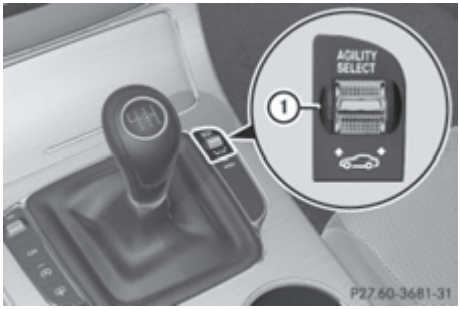
C 180 BlueEFFICIENCY Edition: in drive program **E** the accelerator pedal also transmits double pulses. Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 196).

AGILITY SELECT switch

Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 190)
- the climate control settings
  - THERMATIC (1-zone) (▷ page 153)
  - THERMATIC (2-zone) (▷ page 157)
  - THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) (▷ page 160)
- the rear window heating operation period (▷ page 167)
- the performance of the seat heating (▷ page 123)

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.



▶ Push AGILITY SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Extremely sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Eco	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 196).

Drive programs

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- **C 180 BlueTEC BlueEFFICIENCY Edition:** availability of the economical accelerator pedal

Information about the selection of drive program **I** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits extremely sporty driving characteristics
- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)
- the ECO start/stop function is not available

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics
- the suspension exhibits stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

Drive program E (Eco)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

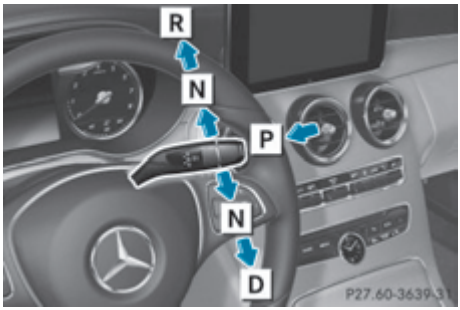
After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary. Apply the electric parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Hybrid vehicles: observe the important safety notes for hybrid vehicles (▷ page 273).

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



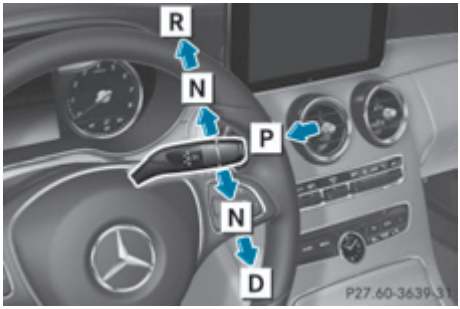
P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 199).

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 190).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

With the key:

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

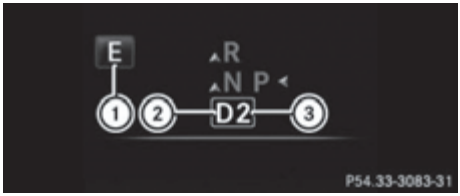
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position and drive program display

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.



① Status symbol drive program
② Transmission position
③ Gear

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 197) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always engage the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock. The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you: • remove the key • switch off the engine when in **R** or **D** and open one of the front doors In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch off the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 201)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting the transmission repeatedly between transmission positions **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or snow.

The vehicle's engine management restricts repeated shifting between gears **D** and **R** up to a maximum speed of 9 km/h.

To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Towing a trailer

▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.

▶ **Manual shifting:** depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift into a gear (▷ page 202) in which the engine will run in the middle of the engine speed range.
This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

AGILITY SELECT switch

Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 190)
- the climate control settings
  - THERMATIC (1-zone) (▷ page 153)
  - THERMATIC (2-zone) (▷ page 157)
  - THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) (▷ page 160)
- the rear window heating operation period (▷ page 167)
- the performance of the seat heating (▷ page 123)

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.

▶ Push AGILITY SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20/ COMAND Online display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	Extremely sporty driving characteristics
S Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
C Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
E Eco	Particularly economical driving characteristics

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 201).

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 202).

Drive programs

Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering

To permanently select the gears in the drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddles, select the permanent manual gearshift program.

Information about the selection of drive program **I** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits extremely sporty driving characteristics
- the vehicle pulls away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher
- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)
- the ECO start/stop function is not available

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics
- the vehicle pulls away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher
- the suspension exhibits stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Drive program E (Eco)

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- during deceleration, the engine is disconnected from the drive train. The vehicle uses kinetic energy and consumes less fuel (overrun mode).
- the performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems are reduced.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle: shifts down

② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle: shifts up

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Activating

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 202).
  Manual gearshifting is activated temporarily. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

Further information on activating manual gearshifting in hybrid vehicles (▷ page 281).

Shifting gears

Pulling on the left or right gear shift paddle allows you to shift gears yourself for a limited time. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

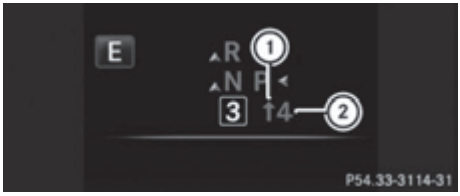
- ▶ **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 202).
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

  If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 202).
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

  Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual gearshifting, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

You can also deactivate manual gearshifting:

- ▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in place (▷ page 202).

or

- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position.

or

- ▶ Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program (▷ page 201).
  Manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problems with hybrid operation (▷ page 285).

Transfer case

This section only applies to vehicles with all-wheel drive (4MATIC). The front and rear axles are constantly driven.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a two-axle roller dynamometer. Otherwise, the braking system or the transfer case could be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information on performance tests.

! Since ESP® engages automatically, the ignition must be switched off (the key or Start/Stop button must be in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested using a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel

vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 470).

Refuelling

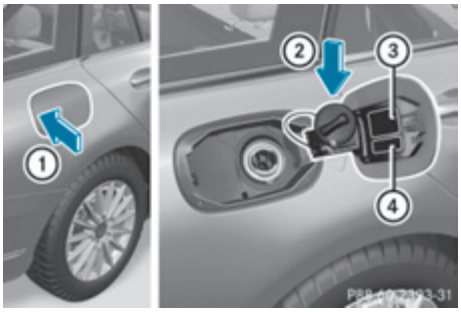
General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 204).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO, ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 185). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 185). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The key battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 91). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 93).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (BlueTEC vehicles only)

Important notes on use

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®. Topping up AdBlue® is part of the maintenance work.

When the supply of AdBlue® is down to approximately 3.0 litres, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the AdBlue® supply drops to a minimum, the `Refill AdBlue No start in X km` message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h, the `Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual` message goes out after approximately one minute.

If the `Refill AdBlue No start in X km` message is shown in the multifunction display, you can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. If the AdBlue® is not topped up, you will **subsequently be unable to start the engine**. If the `Refill AdBlue Start not possible` message appears in the multifunction display and the engine does not start, you must top up AdBlue®.

▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue®.
▶ Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
▶ Start the engine.

ⓘ You can also have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and about AdBlue® can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Important notes on the refilling procedure

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes,

nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not swallow AdBlue® or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

If you or others come into contact with AdBlue®, observe the following:

- immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.
- if AdBlue® comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- if AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with AdBlue®.

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with AdBlue®, and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! In order to fill the AdBlue® tank, the vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. Fluctuations in capacity will thus be avoided. Filling a vehicle standing on an uneven surface is not permitted. There is a danger of overfilling, which can cause damage to BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

! Surfaces which have come into contact with AdBlue® while refilling should be rinsed immediately with water, or remove AdBlue® with a moist cloth and cold water. If AdBlue® has already crystallised, use a sponge and cold water to clean the area. AdBlue® residue crystallises after a certain amount of time and soils the affected surfaces.

! AdBlue® is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If AdBlue® is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

Have the AdBlue® tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop. However, you can also top up the AdBlue® tank:

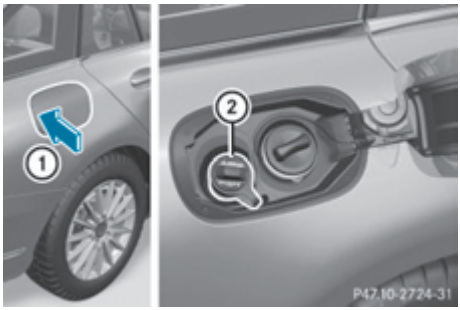
- at a filling station with an AdBlue® filling pump
- with AdBlue® refill bottles
- with an AdBlue® refill canister

When the pump nozzle switches off automatically during filling at a filling pump, the AdBlue® tank has been completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® may leak out.

To avoid transporting already opened refill containers in the vehicle, completely empty refill bottles or canisters when filling the AdBlue® tank, if possible.

Further information on AdBlue® (▷ page 474).

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap

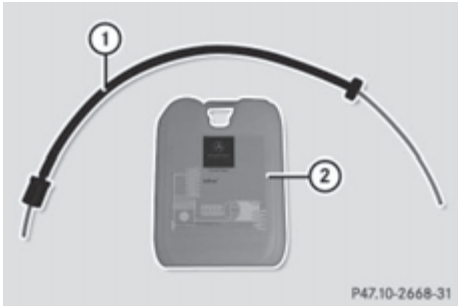


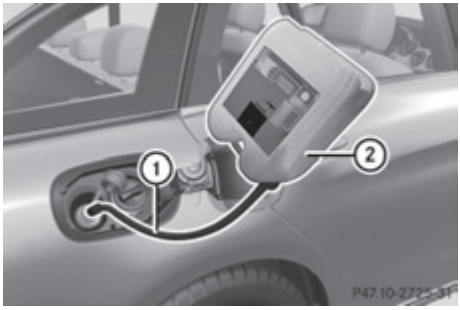
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
  AdBlue® filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.

ⓘ The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle.

AdBlue® refill canisters

❗ Do not tighten the disposable hose with too much force. The disposable hose may otherwise be destroyed.



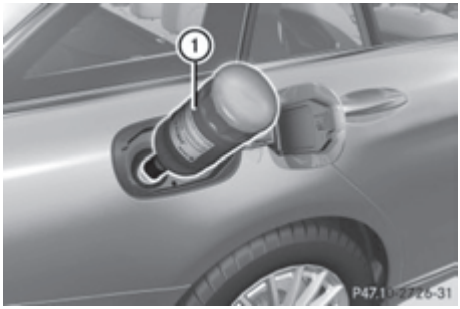


- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of AdBlue® refill canister ②.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
  Disposable hose ① remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ① to the AdBlue® filler neck of the vehicle.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ① is sufficiently secured.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ②.
  Filling stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely filled. Do not fill the AdBlue® tank any further. AdBlue® refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the filler neck of the vehicle anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Reseal AdBlue® refill canister ② with the cap.

AdBlue® refill canisters are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's AdBlue® tank offers no protection against overfilling. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overfill protection. You can obtain this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. AdBlue® is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Only use the disposable hose with the Mercedes-Benz AdBlue® refill canisters.

AdBlue® refill bottle

❗ Screw on the AdBlue® refill bottle only hand-tight. It may otherwise be destroyed.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could last up to one minute.
  When AdBlue® refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.
- Release AdBlue® refill bottle ①.
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle ① again.

AdBlue® refill bottles are available at many filling stations or at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Refill bottles without a threaded seal offer no protection against overfilling.
AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. These are available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Closing the AdBlue® filler cap

- Fit AdBlue® filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- Drive faster than 15 km/h.
  The Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message goes out after approximately one minute.

If the Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, you must top up with more AdBlue®.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably

▷▷

more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1st gear or reverse gear
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

▶ Shift to either 1st gear or reverse gear **R**.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ **Using the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 185).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

With the key:

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

Applying/releasing manually

▶ **To apply:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically:

- if DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill (vehicles with automatic transmission) or
- if the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary or
- if Active Parking Assist is holding the vehicle at a standstill

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged
- the seat belt is fastened
- you depress the accelerator pedal

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when the transmission is in position **R** the boot lid must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission: when reverse gear **R** is engaged, the boot lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you are shifting from transmission position **P** or have previously driven faster than 3 km/h
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 213).

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake depressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the Release parking brake message appears
- the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging and further damaged in the event of this occurring again.

▶ Disconnect the battery or connect it to a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Hybrid vehicles: observe the important safety notes on the high-voltage battery (▷ page 273).

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.

▶ Remove unnecessary loads.

▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.

▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.

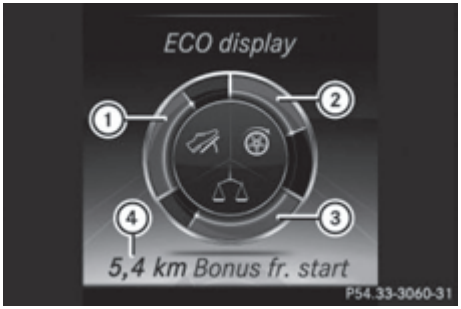
▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.

▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display

The ECO display shows you how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.



① Acceleration
② Coasting
③ Constant
④ Additional range achieved

Range ④ is shown under Bonus fr. start and represents the additional range achieved since the beginning of the journey as a result of an adapted driving style.

If the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range, the Reserve fuel message is shown in the multifunction display instead of range ④. In addition, the ⛽ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up (▷ page 362).

The ECO display consists of three sections, with an inner and outer area. The sections correspond to the following three categories:

①	**Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: sporty acceleration
②	**Coasting** (evaluation of all deceleration processes): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes. • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: frequent heavy braking
③	**Constant** (continuous evaluation over the entire journey): • the outer area fills up and the inner area lights up green: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration • the outer area empties and the inner area is grey: fluctuations in speed

The three inner areas display the current driving style and light up green as a result of a particularly economical driving style. Depending on the driving situation, up to two areas may light up simultaneously.

At the beginning of the journey, the three outer areas are empty and fill up as a result of economical driving. A higher level indicates a more economical driving style. If the three outer areas are completely filled at the same

time, the driver has adopted the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. The ECO display border lights up.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. The additionally achieved range displayed under Bonus fr. start does not indicate a fixed consumption reduction.

In addition to driving style, the actual consumption is affected by other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories "acceleration" and "smooth driving":

- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E** (vehicles with the AGILITY SELECT switch)

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the outer area for "constant" will change.

The ECO display summarises the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are more marked changes in the outer areas at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more marked changes, perform a manual rest (▷ page 301).

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 300).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent a layer of salt forming, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake discs and brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake discs to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake discs other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may alter track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake discs, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake discs, particularly on the brake plate.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts

- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the water level, in the case of still water, may not exceed a maximum point of the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 435).

For more information on driving with summer tyres, see (▷ page 434).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 434).

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought-out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 75).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

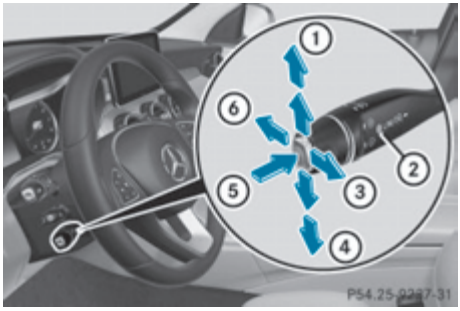
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads)
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed and to call up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

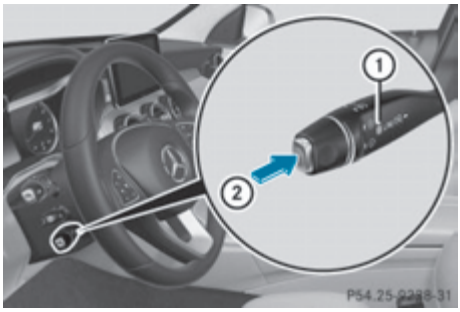
You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

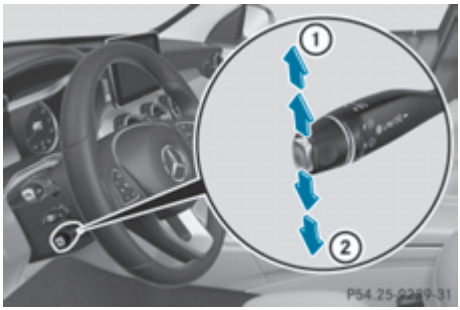
When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In addition, the symbol appears in the multifunction display. In the speedometer, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Selecting cruise control



▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

ⓘ Vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds
- change gear in good time
- if possible, do not change down several gears at a time

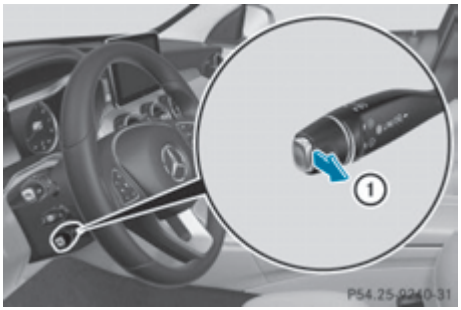
Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the

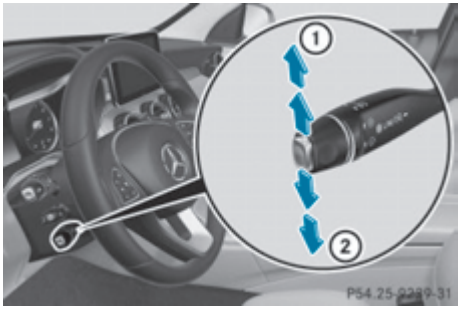
vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

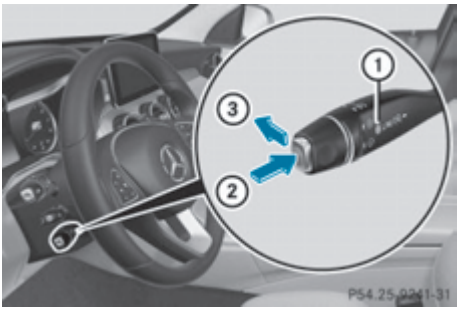


Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
  Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever is lit.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- while driving a vehicle with manual transmission, you shift into neutral or depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, you shift to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

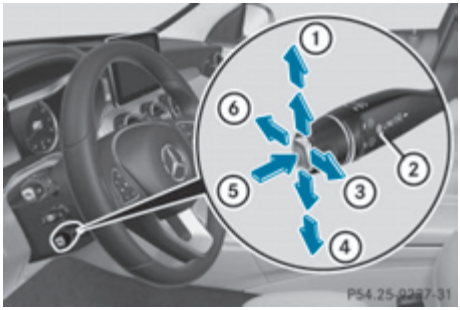
You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 225)

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed and calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

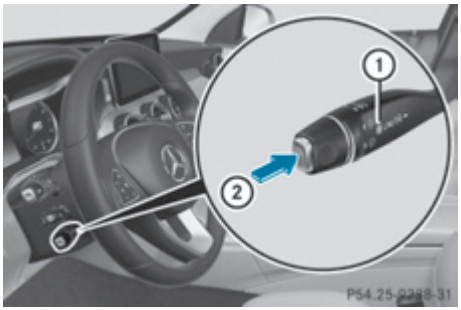
With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

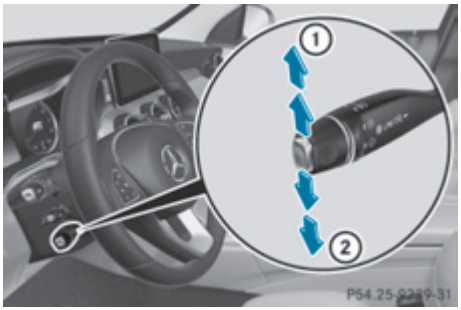
Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC



If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is on.
If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever is on. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed



You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

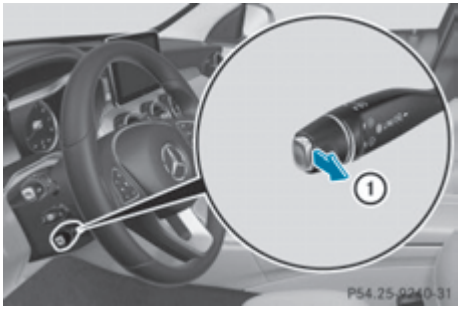
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.
The speedometer dial lights up between the start of the scale and the stored speed.

Storing the current speed and calling up the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

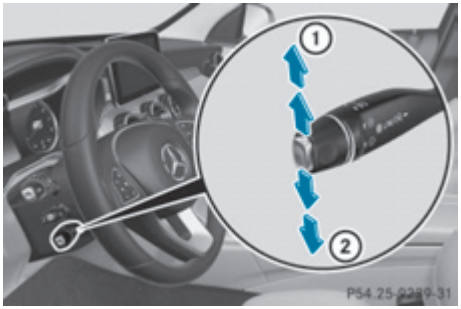
If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

Setting a speed



- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

Switching SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The following message appears in the multifunction display: SPEEDTRONIC passive.

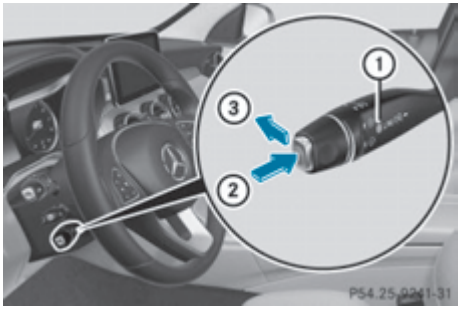
You can then exceed the stored speed. SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC passive message in the multifunction display disappears.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.



There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
  LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

  Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 315).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle driving in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle

in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks

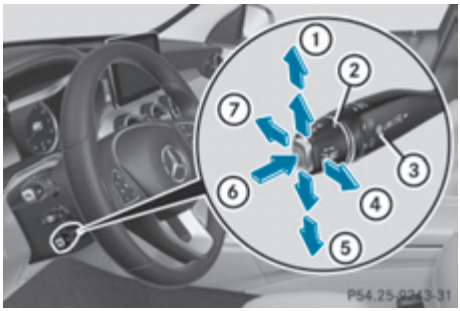
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



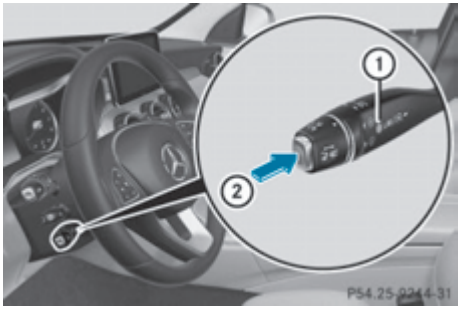
① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS



▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off.

If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

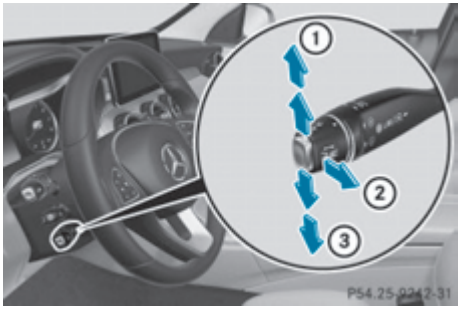
Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected with the cruise control lever (▷ page 227).

Activating



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the `DISTRONIC PLUS inactive` message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

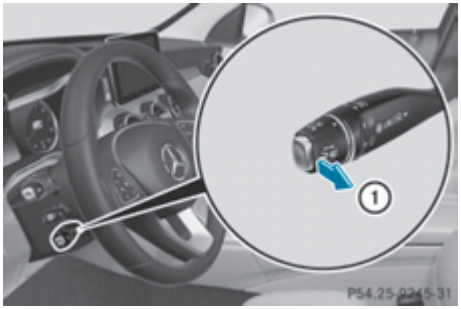
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

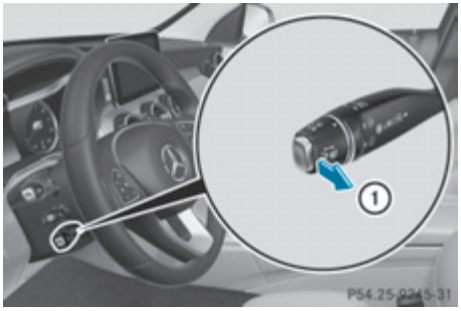
Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving



- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

ⓘ The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S+** drive program (▷ page 201). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **C** or **E** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

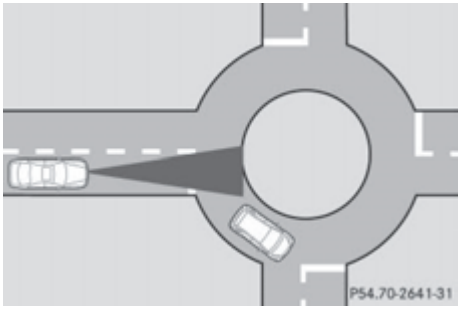
If you change to the overtaking lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane (on left-hand-drive vehicles) or the right lane (on right-hand-drive vehicles).

Road and traffic conditions



ⓘ The following function is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

The function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds above 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

ⓘ Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right. In countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 232).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

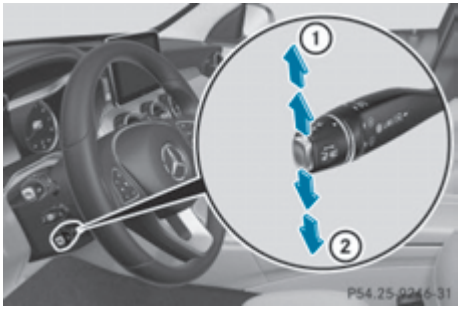
The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function

- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a malfunction occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Setting a speed



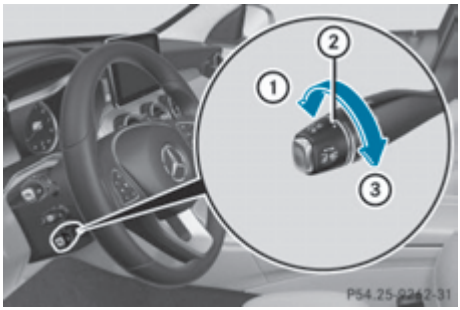
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** press the cruise control lever briefly up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point.
  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 232).

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

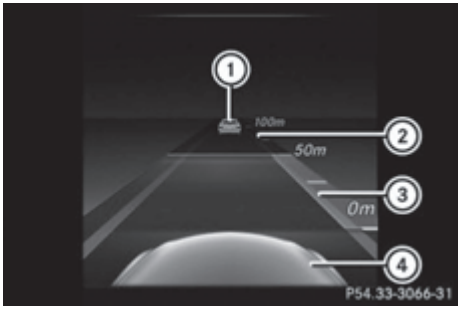
DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Displays in the speedometer

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments between the speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ② light up. The segments likewise light up if a vehicle in front is detected in the fast lane.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

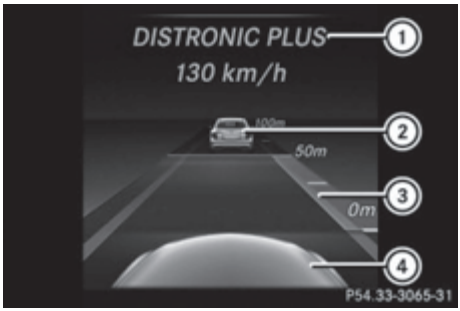


① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 309) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 308).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



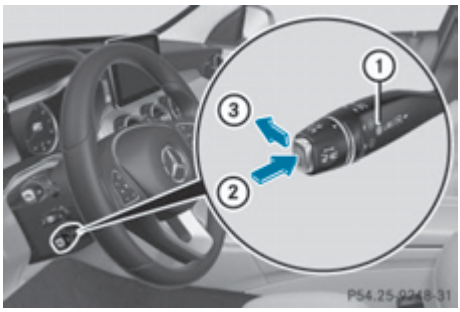
① DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 309) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.

▶ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 308).

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

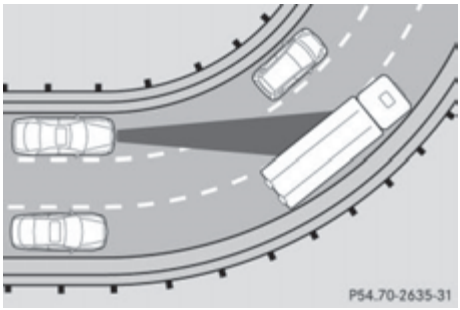
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend
- Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane
- Other vehicles changing lane
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

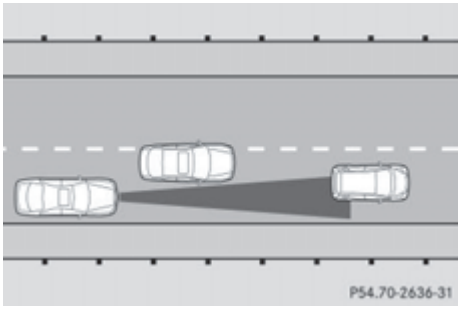
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, entering and exiting a bend



The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

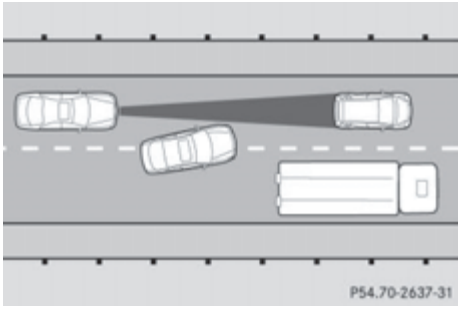
Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their

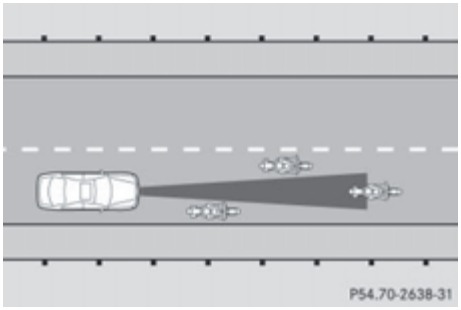
lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



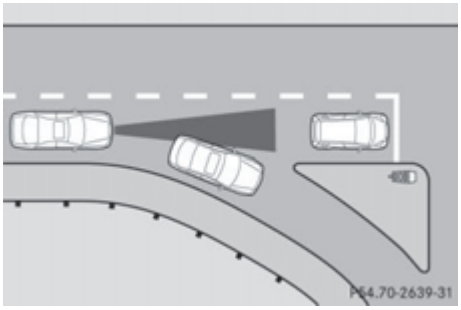
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



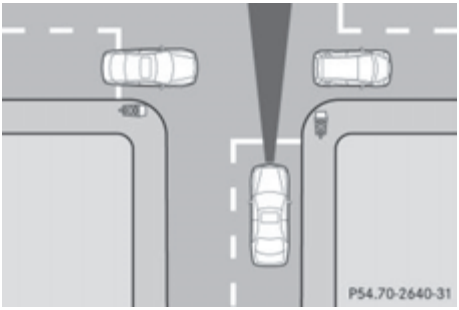
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

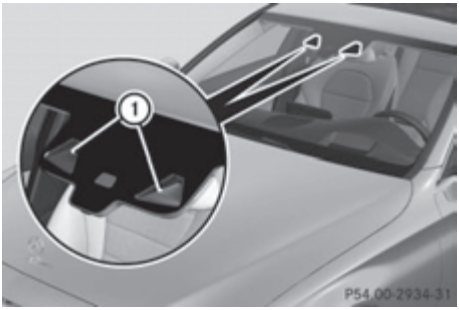
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0 - 200 km/h.

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windscreen.

At speeds of more than 60 km/h Steering Assist focuses on clear lane markings (left and right).

In a speed range from 0 - 60 km/h, Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the carriageway, your vehicle could come into contact with the kerb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- you take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance:

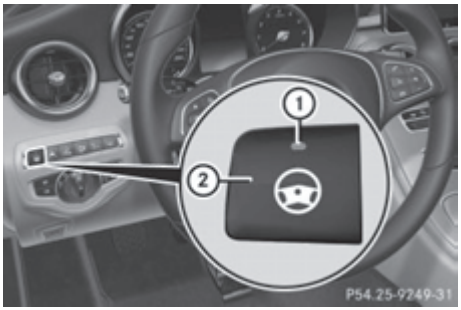
- on very sharp corners
- when towing a trailer
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

Also observe the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 226).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot switch to passive mode. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The DTR+: steering assist. on message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated.

Information in the multifunction display

If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. The DTR+: steering assist. off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

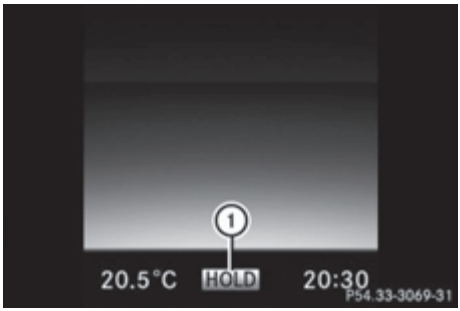
- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until display ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until display ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

i After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake. The HOLD function is then deactivated.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if a fault occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The `Brake immediately` message can also appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

A horn will sound at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, take off your seat belt or open the driver's door when the HOLD function is activated. The horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart it until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

AIRMATIC

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level. AIRMATIC consists of level setting, level control and the Adaptive Damping System ADS.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle level can be set using the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201) or the level button (▷ page 238). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the vehicle level can be set using the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 195) or the level button (▷ page 238). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

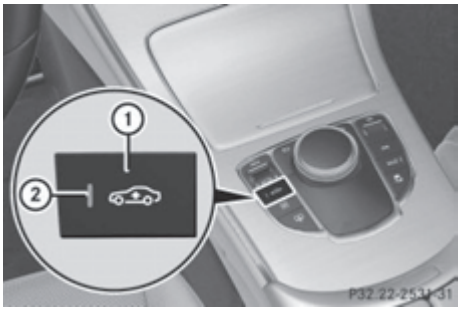
People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

ⓘ If one of the doors is open, the vehicle is not lowered.

Vehicle level

Setting the raised vehicle level



It is possible to choose between the "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels below a speed of 80 km/h. Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving

with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 25 mm compared to the normal level.
The Vehicle rising message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The message disappears after ten seconds, irrespective of the level reached. If necessary, the vehicle is raised further.

The "Raised level" setting is cancelled if you:

- drive faster than 120 km/h
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed over 80 km/h

The "Raised level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 201).

Suspension setting

General notes

The Adaptive Damping System automatically controls the calibration of the dampers.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sport or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Sport mode

In the "Sport" and "Sport Plus" drive programs, the firmer suspension setting ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201).
Vehicles with manual transmission: select the **S** or **S+** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 195).
The vehicle is lowered by 15 mm compared to the normal level.

Comfort mode

In the "Eco" and "Comfort" drive programs, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select Comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** select the **E** or **C** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 201).
Vehicles with manual transmission: select the **E** or **C** drive program with the AGILITY SELECT switch (▷ page 195).
The vehicle is raised to the normal level.

When driving at speeds above 125 km/h, the vehicle is automatically lowered by 15 mm in the **E** and **C** drive programs. When driving at speeds below 80 km/h, the vehicle is raised again.

4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor

override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in the lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary
- accelerate less when driving

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically if you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

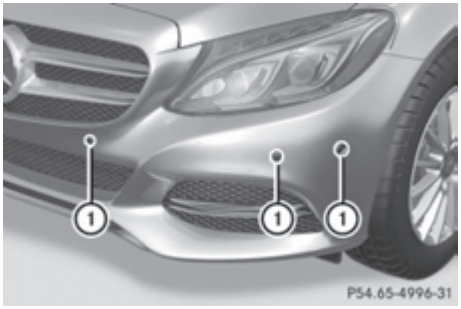
PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Range of the sensors

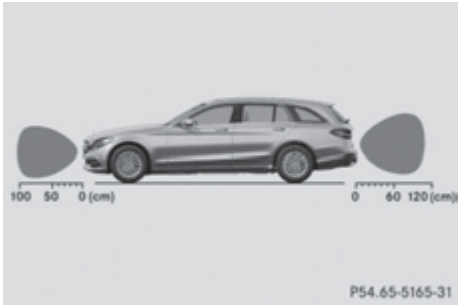
General notes

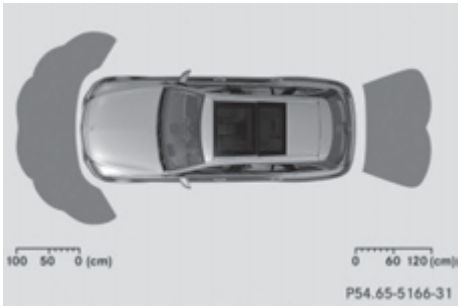
PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles



① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side





The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 405).

Front sensors

Centre	Approx. 100 cm
Corners	Approx. 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approx. 120 cm
Corners	Approx. 80 cm

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling deter-

mine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

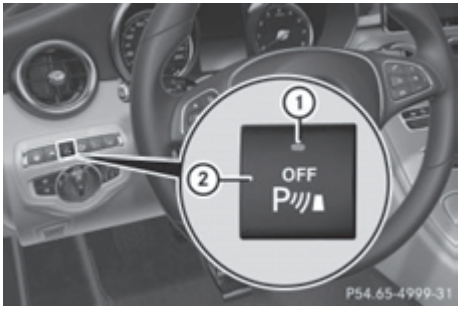
One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC

Vehicles with AIRMATIC



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles without AIRMATIC

① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 405). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 240).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

For vehicles with the trailer tow hitch folded out, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly longer.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a

sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- parking or stopping prohibitions
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 241) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and switch off Active Parking Assist.

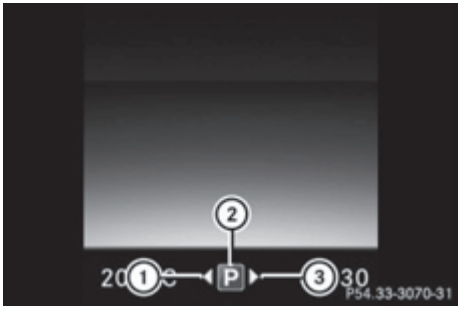
Further information on the detection range (▷ page 240).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission**: if PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

The `Start Park Assist?Yes: OKNo:` ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brakeObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select DObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage forward gearObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to first gear while the vehicle is stationary.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: select transmission position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brakeObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.
Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the Park Assist active Select RObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the Park Assist active Engage reverse gearObserve surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the

location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- You can also preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support when exiting the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to forward or reverse gear.

The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

Vehicles with manual transmission: depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist switched off message

appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 242).
PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is applied
- transmission position **P** is selected in vehicles with automatic transmission
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

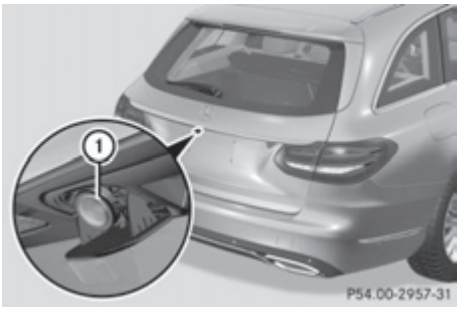
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is in the handle on the tailgate.

Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guidelines in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)

- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 405)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the luggage compartment

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 405).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND Online; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display.

The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

▶ **To change the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the Audio 20/COMAND controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer". The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

Further information on the Audio 20/COMAND controller, see the Digital Owner's Manual.

To deactivate: the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Messages in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

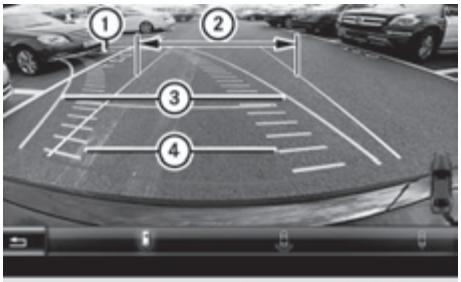
- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch

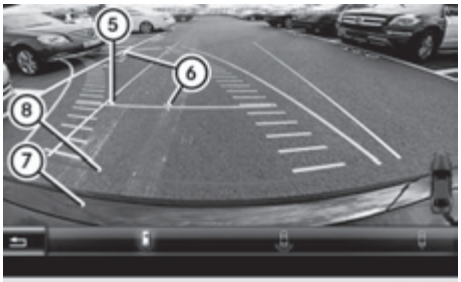
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



P54.65-4903-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4904-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

P54.65-4905-31

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 241), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display.

"Reverse parking" function

Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

P54.65-4906-31

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 249).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.

▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

P54.65-4907-31

① Parking space marking

② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 249).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

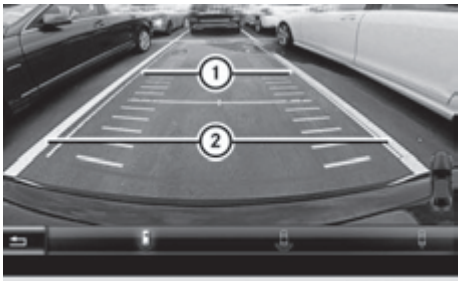
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.

P54.65-4908-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4909-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

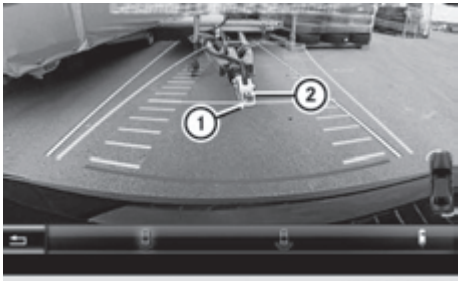
▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

P54.65-4910-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function



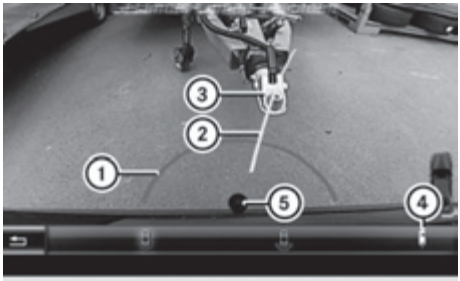
P54.65-4901-31

① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

▶ Before coupling up a trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.

▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.

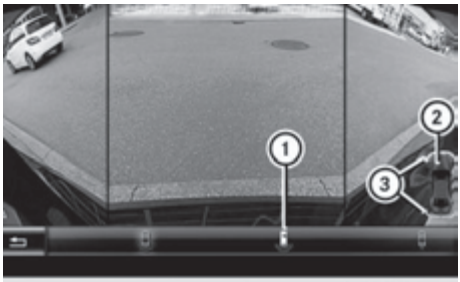


P54.65-4900-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function
⑤ Ball coupling

- ▶ Select symbol ④ using the Audio 20/COMAND controller, see the Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions. The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ③.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ③ reaches red guide line.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 287).

Wide-angle function



① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the reversing camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 241), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display in yellow or red respectively.

Object detection

The reversing camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle or other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance from the vehicle away are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only works in full screen mode.

To ensure that you can use the function, it must be switched on in Audio 20/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

360° camera (surround view)

General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system that consists of four cameras.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- two side cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show pictures from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the COMAND/Audio 20 display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view

- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the guide lines in the COMAND/Audio 20 display are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

You are always responsible for safety and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the camera lenses mist up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects when parking the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

The camera in the rear area is protected by means of a flap. This flap opens when the 360° camera is activated. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 405). For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the 360° camera has been deactivated.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- COMAND Online/Audio 20 is switched on, see the Digital Owner's Manual
- the 360° camera function is switched on

If the 360° camera is activated at speeds above 30 km/h, a warning message appears.

The warning message disappears if:

- the vehicle's speed falls below 30 km/h. The 360° camera is then activated.
- the message is confirmed with the ⮌ button.

Activating the 360° camera using the button

▶ Press button ①.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:
- full-screen view with image from the front camera
- full-screen view with image from the reversing camera

ⓘ You can also switch to the split-screen view from the full-screen view.

Activating the 360° camera using COMAND Online/Audio 20

▶ To select 360° camera in the carousel menu: turn and press the controller.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split-screen with top view and the image from the reversing camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

You can show images from the 360° camera automatically by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in COMAND Online/Audio 20, see the Digital Owner's Manual.

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND/Audio 20 display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the reversing camera.

Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

Switching between split screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide ↑◎ the controller.

▶ To select a vehicle icon: turn the controller.

Switching to full screen mode:

▶ 180° view Turn and press the controller.

ⓘ The full screen option is only available in the following views:
- top view with image from the reversing camera
- top view with image from the front camera

Displays in the COMAND display

Important safety notes

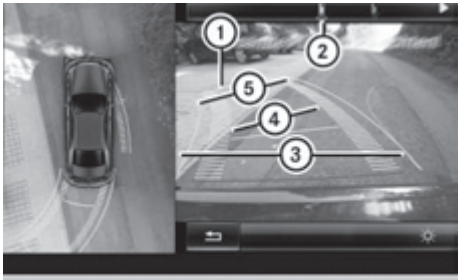
The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the handle on the boot lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer

- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

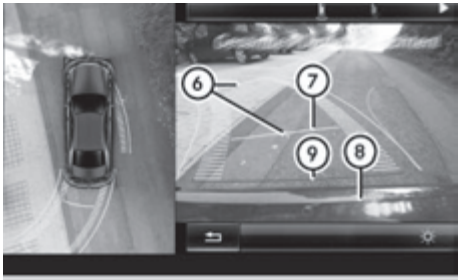
Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with image from the reversing camera



P54.65-4871-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and reversing camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4872-31

⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

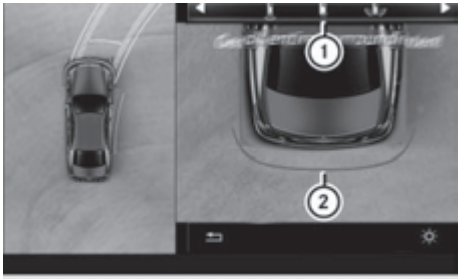
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with image from the front camera

P54.65-4869-31

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



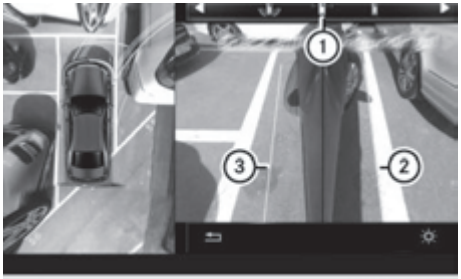
P54.65-4874-31

① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and reversing camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with image from the side cameras

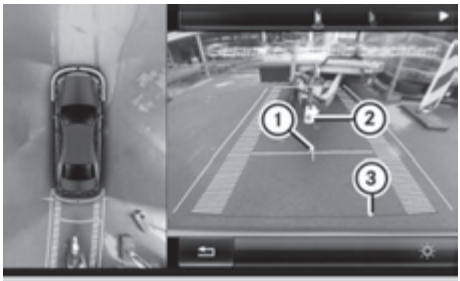


P54.65-4868-31

① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing side camera setting
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

ⓘ You can also select the side camera setting for the rear-facing view.

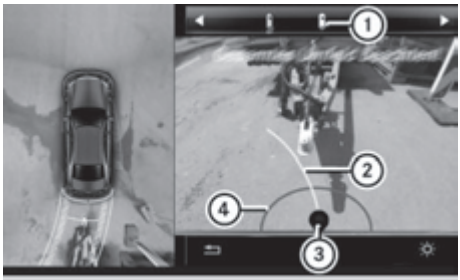
"Coupling up a trailer" function



P54.65-4877-31

① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Trailer drawbar
③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



P54.65-4873-31

① Symbol for the trailer view setting
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Ball coupling
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

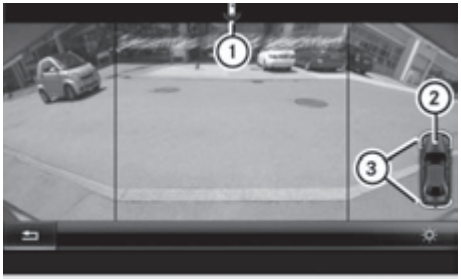
▶ Select symbol ① using the controller. The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only

apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure trailer drawbar locating aid ② points approximately in the direction of the trailer drawbar.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until the trailer drawbar reaches red guide line ④.
  The distance between the trailer drawbar and the red guide line is now approximately 0.30 m.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 287).

The lines are shown at the level of the trailer tow hitch.

Wide-angle function



① Symbol for the full-screen setting with the reversing camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

If the vehicle is equipped with PARKTRONIC and the function is activated (▷ page 242), warning displays ③ in the COMAND/Audio 20 display are also active or light up accordingly.

PARKTRONIC appears as follows:

- as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in top view in split-screen mode or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

ⓘ Full-screen mode can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ⓘ For split-screen view, select the ⮌ symbol in the display, then confirm with the controller.

Object detection

The 360° camera helps detect moving and stationary objects. If an object (person, vehicle, other obstacle) is detected, this object is marked with a bar. Objects located some distance from the vehicle away are marked with a yellow bar. If the distance to the object is very small, the bar is displayed in red.

Object detection only functions in both full-screen modes.

In order to use the function, it must be switched on in COMAND Online/Audio 20; see the separate operating instructions.

Stopping the 360° camera display

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- if you select transmission position **P**, or
- as soon as you drive at moderate speeds

The view which was active before the 360° camera was displayed appears in the COMAND/Audio 20 display. You can also stop the 360° camera display from split-screen view by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and then confirming with the controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if you are driving with the active Steer Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level

You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 309) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the assistance graphics display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 308).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 311).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Selection Standard: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Selection Sensitive: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a break!.

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

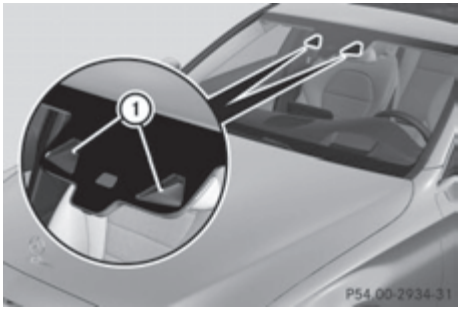
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with camera system ① attached behind the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign if:

- the vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- a village or town boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 308).

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- there is dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect (dirt, ice, snow)
- the traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes)
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

Activating Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Activate the Traffic Sign Assist display using the on-board computer (▷ page 310).

If you have activated the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are displayed in the instrument cluster for five seconds respectively. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active even when the display has been deactivated.

Instrument cluster display

Speed limit with overtaking restriction

Maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① and overtaking restriction ② apply.

Speed limit with unknown restriction

① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

Speed limits in wet conditions

① Maximum permitted speed
② Additional signs for wet conditions

A maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) applies in wet conditions and when Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

Cancelling the overtaking restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① applies. The overtaking restriction no longer applies ②. The crossed-out no overtaking traffic sign is displayed for five seconds.

End of a speed limit

No speed limit ① applies here.

ⓘ The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

No entry (wrong-way warning)

If no entry signs are passed, a warning message is displayed in the instrument cluster should Traffic Sign Assist detect that you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 263) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 265).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

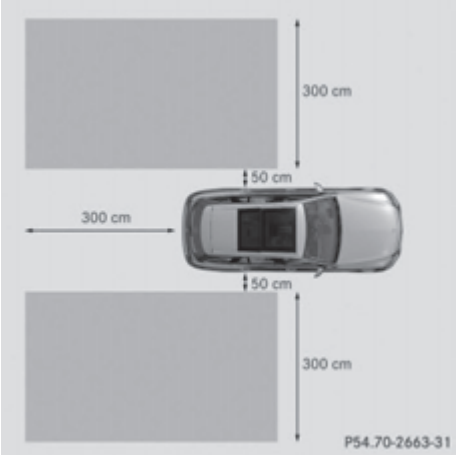
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be

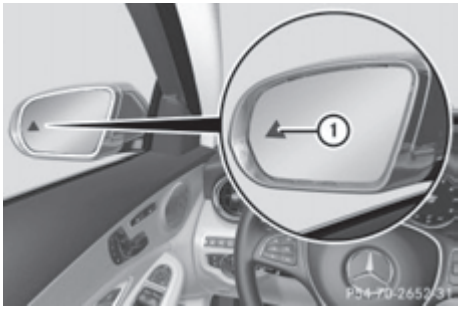
the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Collision warning

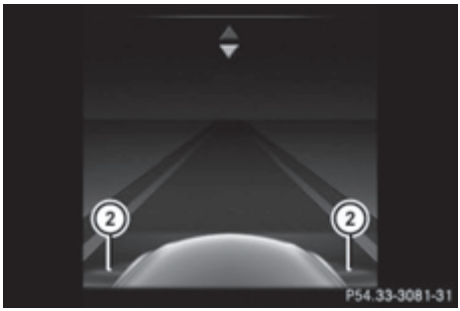
If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 311) is activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red until the engine is started.

Display in the assistance graphic



When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

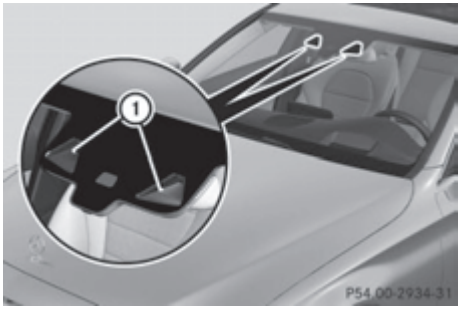
Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by check-

ing the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available within a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

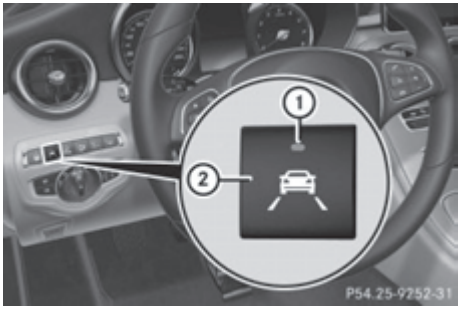
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Activating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist onmessage appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 308) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist offmessage appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 311).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.

Standard

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Driving Assistance PLUS package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance PLUS package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 226), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 266) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 269).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles

detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Radar sensors

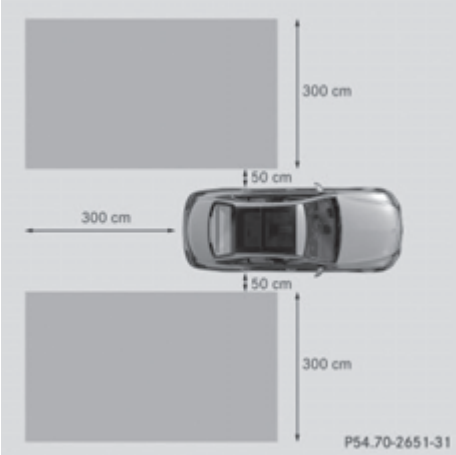
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator trim are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer function properly.

Monitoring range

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of vehicles may be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

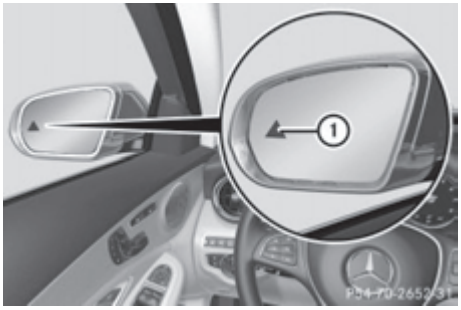
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning display



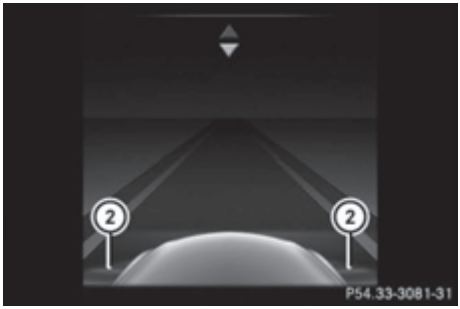
① Warning display

Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select the reverse gear, Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.



When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display. Above a speed of 30 km/h, the colour of the radar waves in the assistance display changes to green ②. Active Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you clearly brake or accelerate
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake
- ESP® is deactivated
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 311).

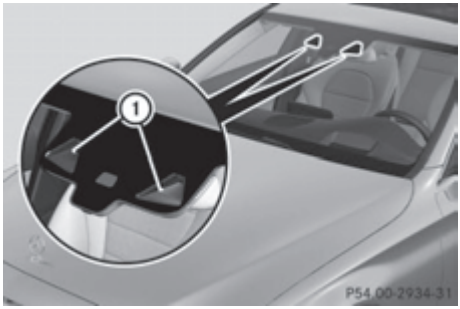
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds. Grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance display in the multifunction display.

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The radar waves next to the vehicle are hidden in the assistance display. The `Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windscreen. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the

warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

If you select km in the Display unit Speed-/odometer function on the on-board computer (▷ page 314), Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not detect traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ **WARNING**

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is intended to help you return the vehicle to the original lane.

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display. The brake application also slightly reduces driving speed.

This function is available within a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking detected as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend
- you have switched on the turn signals
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- ESP® is deactivated
- the transmission is not in position **D**
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed
- an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected

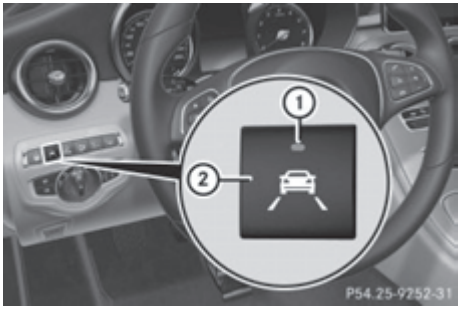
Active Lane Keeping Assist may not detect other road users or traffic situations. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction
- you switch on the turn signal
- you clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings are no longer detected

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① lights up. The Lane Keeping Assist on message appears in the multifunction display. If all conditions have been satisfied, a warning or steering intervention may be made.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 308) are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ②.
Indicator lamp ① goes out. Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The Lane Keeping Assist off message appears in the multifunction display.

Selecting Standard or Adaptive setting

▶ In the Assistance menu on the on-board computer, select the Active Lane Keeping Assist function (▷ page 311).

▶ Select Standard or Adaptive.
When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Towing a trailer

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting.

Hybrid operation

Points to remember

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor. The hybrid system automatically selects the most efficient operating mode for every driving situation. Drive the vehicle in the usual manner.

To save fuel, the hybrid system switches off the combustion engine as often as possible during the journey when power output

requirements are low. When power output requirements are low, the electric motor powers the vehicle. When power output requirements are high, the combustion engine is switched on, even during a journey. When the vehicle is stationary, the combustion engine is usually switched off. Consequently, there is usually no engine idling as with combustion engine vehicles.

For pulling away and accelerating, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine using the power stored in the high-voltage battery. In addition, the power is used for partially electric driving, operation of the electric coolant compressor and to support the 12 V on-board electrical system. In this way the hybrid drive helps to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Observe the driving tips on hybrid operation (▷ page 281).

RBS (Recuperative Brake System)

If you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, overrun recuperation is initiated. The electric motor is operated as a generator when in overrun mode and when you brake. Hybrid technology converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electricity and stores it in the high-voltage battery.

Important safety notes

All of the vehicle's systems remain active, if:

- the vehicle is stationary,
- the combustion engine is switched off and
- the READY-indicator in the instrument cluster is lit.

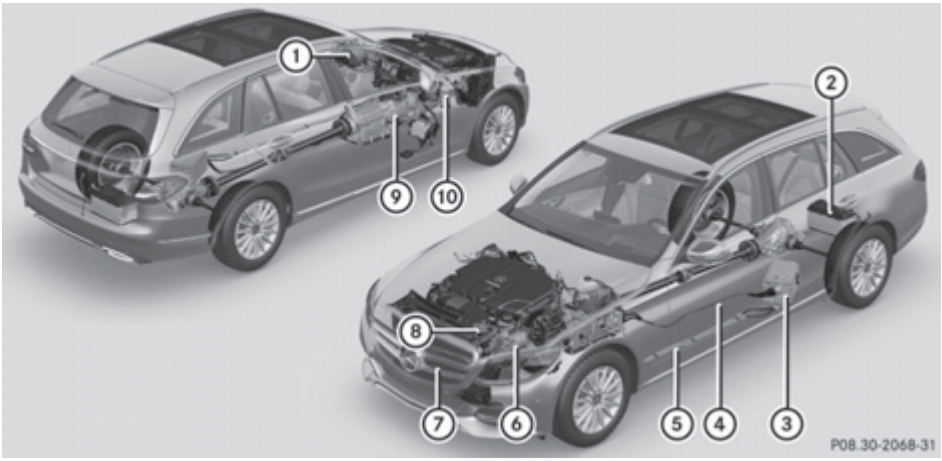
If you remove your foot from the brake pedal while in transmission position D or R, the vehicle could pull away automatically.

Observe the notes on the READY display of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 282).

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, in certain situations your vehicle may not be heard by other road users. This is the case, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users.

This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

Hybrid system overview



① Recuperative Brake System
② 12 V battery
③ High-voltage battery
④ Electric cables for the high-voltage electrical system
⑤ High-voltage battery cooling
⑥ Electric refrigerant compressor
⑦ Power electronics cooling
⑧ Electric vacuum pump
⑨ Transmission with electric motor
⑩ Power electronics (DC/AC converter or DC/DC converter)

You can deactivate the hybrid system manually. For further information on the high-voltage disconnect device, see (▷ page 43).

Instrument cluster

① Charge level display for high-voltage battery (▷ page 276)
② RBS warning lamp (▷ page 364)
③ Electric motor power display (▷ page 275)

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature display for a combustion engine

You can call up the coolant temperature using the on-board computer.

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select Coolant.

Electric motor power display

The electric motor power display is on the right-hand side of the instrument cluster.

The current charge level of the high-voltage battery is shown as a percentage in charge level display ⑤. 100% corresponds to the highest possible charge level of the high-voltage battery.

There are two further areas located to the left and right of charge level display ⑤:

- Area ① to ② (E-DRIVE):

This shows the electric output from the electric motor, e.g. when driving using the electric motor or in boost mode.

When the motor is switched on, the display is at ①. When driving solely on electricity, the display fills up from ① to ② depending on the power output demanded as a result of pressing the accelerator pedal.

If the display has reached limit ②, additional power output can only be provided by the combustion engine. The combustion engine starts. If the display is approaching limit ② and you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the display empties again. The combustion engine is not switched on. At low speeds, you can thereby control the electric drive usage so that you only drive in electric mode.

- Area ③ to ④ (CHARGE):

  This shows the recuperated energy which is stored in the high-voltage battery as electrical energy.

  When the display reaches limit ④, the maximum recuperative braking power has been exhausted. The conventional brakes are activated.

Operating the on-board computer

You can display the current operating condition of the hybrid system in the multifunction display and the COMAND display (▷ page 276).

You can display the current operating condition of the hybrid system in the multifunction display and the Audio 20/COMAND Online display (▷ page 276).

In the Audio 20/COMAND Online display, you can also call up a graphic display of the fuel consumption and generated electricity (▷ page 279).

Menus and submenus

Selecting messages in the Audio 20/COMAND Online display

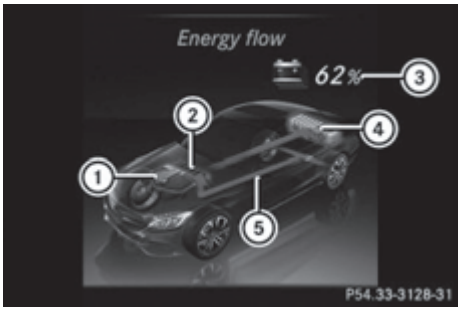
- ▶ Press the button on the controller. The vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ To select Energy flow: turn and press the controller. The energy flow is displayed.
- ▶ To select Consumption: turn and press the controller. Fuel consumption and the electric energy generated are displayed.
- ▶ To exit the display: press the button on the controller.

Selecting the energy flow display in the multifunction display

- ▶ Use on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select Energy flow. The energy flow is displayed.

Energy flow display

Overview



① Internal combustion engine
② Electric motor
③ Charge status of the high-voltage battery

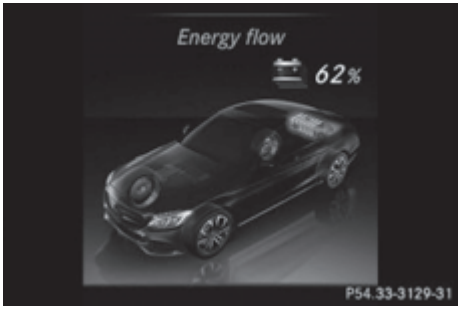
④ High-voltage battery
⑤ Energy flow

The active hybrid components are highlighted.

The energy flow is indicated by arrows. The arrows have a different colour depending on the operating state:

- Green: energy recuperation
- White: normal energy consumption
- Red: increased energy consumption, provided by the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

Automatic engine switch-off

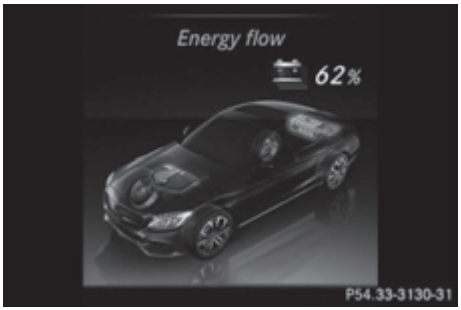


The internal combustion engine and the electric motor are switched off.

The arrows for the energy flow are not shown. The combustion engine is shown in dark grey.

The charge status of the high-voltage battery is shown when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Engine running while the vehicle is stationary



The combustion engine is running while the vehicle is stationary. The high-voltage battery is not being charged.

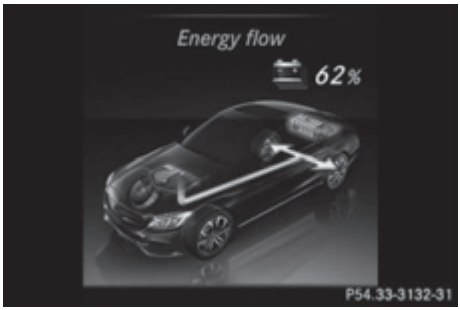
The arrows for the energy flow are not shown. The combustion engine is highlighted.

Charging while the vehicle is stationary

The internal combustion engine drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrow representing energy flow is shown in white.

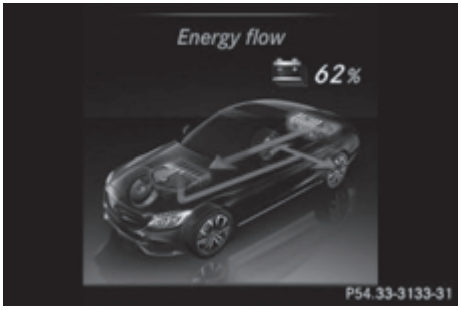
Driving using the internal combustion engine



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

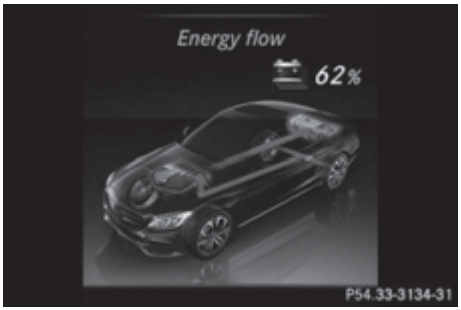
Driving using the internal combustion engine and boost mode



If you rapidly depress the accelerator, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine by providing additional torque.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in red.

Driving using the internal combustion engine and energy recuperation

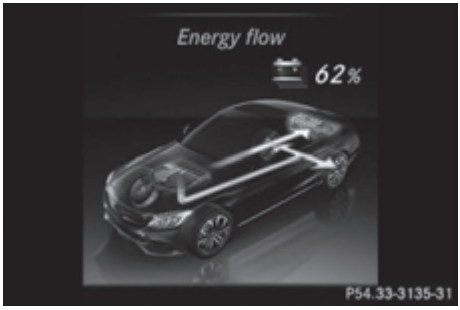


The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle.

The electric motor is being operated as an alternator, e.g. in overrun mode and when braking (▷ page 282). The kinetic energy of the vehicle is converted into electrical energy. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

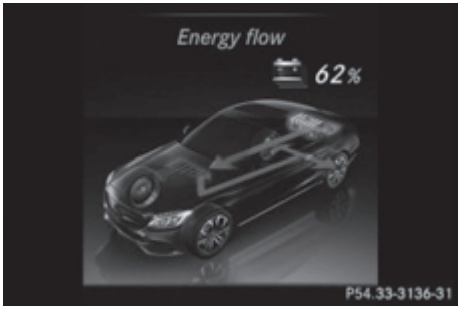
Driving using the internal combustion engine and charging the high-voltage battery



The internal combustion engine powers the vehicle. The internal combustion engine also drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

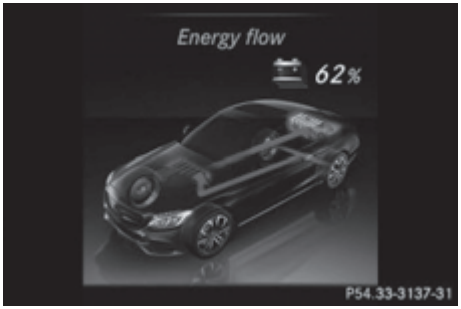
Driving using the electric motor



The electric motor powers the vehicle. The high-voltage battery supplies the electric motor with electrical energy.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

Driving using the electric motor and charging the high-voltage battery



The electric motor is being operated as an alternator, e.g. in overrun mode and when braking. The kinetic energy of the vehicle is converted into electrical energy. The high-voltage battery is charging.

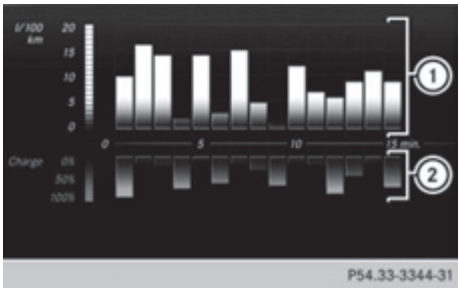
The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green. The combustion engine is shown in dark grey.

Displaying the total range

The approximate range is based on the current driving style.

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press [▼] or [▲] to select the approximate total range.

Displaying fuel consumption and generated electrical energy



① Fuel consumption

② Electrical energy generated

Every bar of the graph displays the average value for one minute.

Fuel consumption indicator ① may differ from the indicator in the From start trip computer in the Trip menu.

To reset values: the values are reset along with the From start trip computer (▷ page 301).

- ▶ To select Consumption: turn and press the controller.
  The Audio 20/COMAND Online display shows fuel consumption ① and electrical energy generated ② for the last 15 minutes driven.

Starting the engine

READY indicator

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Observe the notes on starting the engine (▷ page 187).
▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 188) or press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 188).
The vehicle is operational when READY indicator ① lights up.

Noiseless start

The vehicle starts in electric mode without the internal combustion engine. The internal combustion engine starts only after the power demanded by the driver exceeds the available power that the electric motor can currently provide.

Noiseless start operation is dependent on the outside temperature and the operating temperature of the internal combustion engine.

The vehicle is operational when READY indicator ① lights up.

Pulling away

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.

Further information on pulling away (▷ page 189).

Driving

AGILITY SELECT switch

Drive programs

Use the AGILITY SELECT switch to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 282)
- the climate control settings
  - THERMATIC (1-zone) (▷ page 153)
  - THERMATIC (2-zone) (▷ page 157)
  - THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) (▷ page 160)
- the rear window heating operation period (▷ page 167)
- the performance of the seat heating (▷ page 123)

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.

▶ Push AGILITY SELECT switch ① up or down until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20/ COMAND Online display.

Available drive programs:

I Individual	Individual settings
S+ Sport Plus	• Extremely sporty driving style with boost mode • Electric-only drive is not possible • The ECO start/stop function is not available

S Sport	• Sporty driving style with boost mode • Electric-only drive is not possible • The ECO start/stop function is not available
C Comfort	• Comfortable, economical driving style • Electric-only drive is possible • The ECO start/stop function is available
E Eco	• Particularly economical driving style • Electric operation mode is used as often as possible • The ECO start/stop function is available

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 201).

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 281).

Manual gearshifting

Using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can temporarily change gear yourself. The transmission must be in position **D**. Electric-only operation is not possible when manually changing gear.

Activating when driving with the electric motor:

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 202).
The combustion engine is switched on. Manual gearshifting is activated temporarily. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

Pulling on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle when manual gear changing is not active switches to overrun mode (▷ page 283).

Activating when driving with the combustion engine:

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 202).
Manual gearshifting is activated temporarily. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when manually changing gear.

Further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 202).

Driving tips

General driving tips

Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. Avoid frequent and sudden acceleration as well as abrupt braking.

During partial electric drive, pulling away and acceleration, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine.

During overrun in transmission position **D** and braking, the electric motor operates as an alternator.

To reduce fuel consumption, use:

- recuperative braking (▷ page 273)
- overrun mode (▷ page 283) or extended overrun mode (▷ page 283)

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 282).

Additional driving tips (▷ page 215).

Stationary vehicle

If the vehicle is stopped, the combustion engine is, for the most part, switched off. Automatic climate control continues to function. The electro-mechanically assisted steering gear allows use of the power steering without loss of comfort.

Acceleration

Depending on the operating mode, pulling away and driving under low load conditions are performed:

- entirely by electric propulsion
- in combination with the internal combustion engine

When accelerating under increased load or at full load, boost mode is utilised. The electric motor supports the internal combustion engine by providing additional torque when the accelerator is depressed rapidly.

Overrun mode or braking

There are three possible operating modes when the hybrid vehicle is decelerating:

- When coasting and decelerating, energy recuperation is already taking place (▷ page 273). The electric motor functions as an alternator and stores the recuperated energy in the high-voltage battery.
- When braking gently, the electric motor increases the deceleration of the vehicle. Energy recuperation is increased (▷ page 273). The electric motor functions as an alternator and stores the recuperated energy in the high-voltage battery.
- Under heavy braking, the service brake is also used to slow down the vehicle. Both systems work together.

Driving in the city

Energy is recuperated during frequent deceleration and stopping in city traffic.

The vehicle can be driven by the electric motor alone up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h, e.g.:

- while approaching a traffic light
- in stop-and-start traffic

The vehicle is driven by the electric motor alone only when all conditions for the automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled.

Further information on the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 283).

Driving on inter-urban roads

Three phases are possible when driving on inter-urban roads:

- rapid acceleration (boost mode)
- constant energy consumption
- energy recuperation

Depending on the characteristics of the route, there may be a lot of recuperated energy available. This reduces consumption and emissions.

Driving on the motorway

When driving on a motorway, the following have a particularly positive effect on fuel consumption and emissions:

- the decrease in wasted power when using recuperative braking
- the decrease in wasted power in overrun mode when the combustion engine is switched off

Manoeuvring and turning

The hybrid drive makes it possible to manoeuvre and turn solely using the electric motor.

ECO start/stop function

General notes

The ECO start/stop function switches the internal combustion engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving and at high speeds (▷ page 283).

All vehicle systems remain active, e.g. the automatic climate control.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive programs **C**, **E** and **I**. Electric-only operation is only possible in drive programs **C** and **E**.

Automatic engine switch-off

The internal combustion engine is switched off automatically if:

- the driver removes his foot from the accelerator pedal and a speed of 160 km/h is not exceeded (▷ page 283)
- the combustion engine and the transmission have reached operating temperature
- the driver's seat belt is fastened and the driver's door is closed
- the driver only slightly depresses the accelerator pedal in order to, for example, maintain the current speed for a limited distance
- the bonnet is closed and engaged properly
- the high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently
- there are no faults in the hybrid system

The internal combustion engine will not be switched off automatically, if:

- the self-diagnosis function of the engine control unit is still active
- the climate control of the vehicle requires it
- the high-voltage battery is being charged (▷ page 277)
- automatic emissions tests are running
- the operating temperature of the engine, transmission and catalytic converter has not yet been reached

Automatic engine start

The internal combustion engine, which has been automatically switched-off, starts automatically in certain situations, when:

- the power demand from the driver via the accelerator pedal is greater than the electric motor alone can provide
- the driver switches to drive program **S** or **S +**
- the driver has activated manual gearshifting
- the charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the lower limit
- the settings of the automatic climate control require it, e.g. at external temperatures above 30 °C

Overrun mode

This operating mode is available in the speed range below 160 km/h.

The combustion engine is switched off and is disconnected from the drive train.

The electric motor:

- simulates an overrun torque which is equivalent to the overrun torque of the combustion engine
- functions as a generator and produces the necessary energy for the auxiliary consumers and charges the high-voltage battery

Extended overrun mode

Overrun mode allows you to increase the vehicle range.

When the vehicle is in overrun operating mode:

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
Energy recuperation is reduced to the minimal amount of energy required. The vehicle rolls faster and further, e.g. on long and steep downhill gradients or while coasting towards a set of traffic lights.

You can see the reduction in energy recuperation in the electric motor CHARGE display (▷ page 275).

The "extended overrun" operating mode is deactivated again if:

- the combustion engine starts
- you depress the brake pedal

Parking

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the automatic transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
  The READY indicator in the instrument cluster goes out.

Further information on parking and switching off the internal combustion engine
(▷ page 212).

Problems with hybrid operation

Internal combustion engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot start the internal combustion engine. The multifunction display shows no display messages. The READY indicator in the multifunction display is off.	For example, the self-diagnosis is not yet complete or the hybrid system is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Try to start the internal combustion engine again. If the internal combustion engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You wish to pull away, but the ECO start/stop function does not start the internal combustion engine. The READY indicator in the multifunction display is off.	The ECO start/stop function has failed. The warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. ▶ Move the transmission selector lever to **P**. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Start the engine.
	The hybrid system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The hybrid system was deactivated automatically.	You have been in an accident. The hybrid system remains deactivated if: • the internal combustion engine cannot be restarted after a few seconds. • the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The hybrid system was deactivated automatically. The multifunction display also shows a display message.	An electrical short circuit has occurred in the hybrid system or an electrical connection has been disconnected. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 316). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination if it begins to swerve. The vehicle/trailer combination could even overturn. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten out the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing speed. Decrease your speed and do not countersteer. Brake if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

If the maximum the permissible load for a carrier system is exceeded, the carrier could come loose from the vehicle and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never exceed the permissible noseweight when using a carrier.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- the trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum noseweight

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (▷ page 480).

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This can impair the vehicle's handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 436).

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find fitting dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 478).

When towing a trailer, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated. The Ⓐ ECO symbol appears yellow in the multifunction display. For further information on the ECO start/stop function; see (▷ page 190).

Driving tips

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 83).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 480). If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

This also applies if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS or SPEEDTRONIC are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not countersteer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea

level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Folding out the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly engaged, the trailer can detach. There is a risk of an accident.

Always engage the ball coupling as described.

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull release knob ① until the ball coupling unlocks.
  The ball coupling folds out from under the rear bumper.

The indicator lamp on the release knob flashes. The trailer socket folds away automatically.

- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position.
  The indicator lamp on the release knob goes off.
  The multifunction display shows the `Check trailer hitch lock` message until the ball coupling is engaged.
- ▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.

Hybrid vehicles: observe the safety notes for hybrid vehicles (▷ page 273).

Coupling up a trailer

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer horizontally behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electric connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.
- ▶ Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal on the trailer is flashing.

A connected trailer is only recognised when the electrical connection is established correctly and when the lighting system is working properly. The functioning of other systems, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Active Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist also depends on this.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. This poses a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

If you disconnect the trailer cable, the vehicle is lowered. This can cause you or others to become trapped between the vehicle body and tyres, or underneath the vehicle. This poses a risk of injury.

Make sure that no-one is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arch or underneath the vehicle when disconnecting the trailer cable.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Folding in the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If you release the ball coupling or it does not engage correctly when folding in, it will swing out. Within pivoting range of the ball coupling, there is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Only release the ball coupling if the pivoting range is unobstructed. Always make sure that the ball coupling engages when folding in.

Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the trailer cables are disconnected.
- ▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.

- ▶ Pull release knob ① until the ball coupling unlocks.
  The ball coupling folds down from under the rear bumper. The indicator lamp on the release knob flashes.

  Do not attempt to speed this process up by applying additional pressure with your foot. The system could otherwise be mechanically damaged.

▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
The indicator lamp on the release knob goes out and the message in the multifunction display disappears.

Trailer power supply

! You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about fitting the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0** respectively (▷ page 185).

Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps

If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, an error message may appear in the multifunction display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message may be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

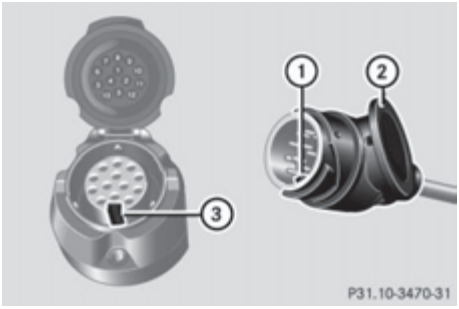
General notes

Trailer with 7-pin connector: you can connect to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

! Remove the installed adapter cable before folding in the ball coupling. Otherwise, damage may occur to the rear bumper and the adapter cable.



▶ Open the socket cover.

▶ Insert the plug connector with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket. Turn bayonet connection ② clockwise to the stop.

- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

Problems with trailer towing

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The released ball coupling cannot be engaged.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The ball coupling does not unlock, even though: • the vehicle is stationary • no trailer cable is connected • the release knob to unlock the ball coupling has been pulled for more than a second.	The on-board voltage is insufficient. ▶ Start the engine. If the ball coupling still does not unlock: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 294
Important safety notes 294
Displays and operation 294
Menus and submenus 299
Display messages 316
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 353

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

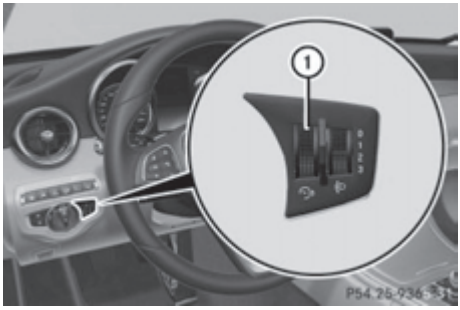
The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 34).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting



The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using brightness control knob ①.

▶ Turn brightness control knob ① up or down.
If the light switch (▷ page 137) is set to AUTO, ≥DC or ≡D the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 220):

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 223):

  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 226):

  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front that is driving at a slower speed than the stored speed:

  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 297).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The analogue coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 34).

In the on-board computer in the Service menu there is a digital coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 309).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Operating the on-board computer

① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key then quickly re-insert it and

turn to position **1**, the on-board computer/instrument cluster is not activated.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

	• Calls up a main menu
	Press briefly: • Scrolls through lists • Selects a menu or function • In the Radio/Media menu: opens the track or station list and selects an audio track or video scene • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number
	Press and hold: • Rapid scrolling in all lists • In the Radio/Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	• In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list • In the Radio/Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources/media • In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number
	Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)
	Press briefly: • Back • In the Radio/Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources/media • Hides display messages • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute
	Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the separate operating instructions)

Multifunction display

Multifunction display (example: vehicles with automatic transmission)

① Drive program (▷ page 199)
② Transmission position (▷ page 199)
③ Display panel for display messages, menus and menu lists
④ Time
⑤ Outside temperature (▷ page 295)
⑥ Additional speedometer (▷ page 314)

The unit displayed in additional speedometer ⑥ in the multifunction display is inverse to the speedometer unit in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To call up the menu list in display panel ③:** press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel.
Display panel ③ shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

↑ Gearshift recommendation for manual transmission (▷ page 195) or for automatic transmission (shifting manually) (▷ page 202)
←P→ Active Parking Assist (▷ page 243)
Cruise control (▷ page 220)
LIM SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 223)
READY READY indicator for the hybrid system (▷ page 275)
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 139)
ECO start/stop function (▷ page 190)
HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 236)
DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 234)
120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Head-up display

General notes

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the dashboard into the driver's field of vision.

A requirement for the display of the contents is that the following functions are available in the vehicle and are switched on:

- Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Navigation

The head-up display allows the driver to see all of the information without having to take their eyes off the road.

Important safety notes

The head-up display is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Speed limits and overtaking restrictions are not always correctly displayed. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The visibility of the head-up display is influenced by the following conditions:

- the driver's seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- the general light conditions

- sunglasses with polarisation filters
- wet road surfaces
- blocking of sunlight by objects on the display cover

In the event of extreme sunlight, sections of the display may fade. This can be reversed by switching the head-up display off and on again.

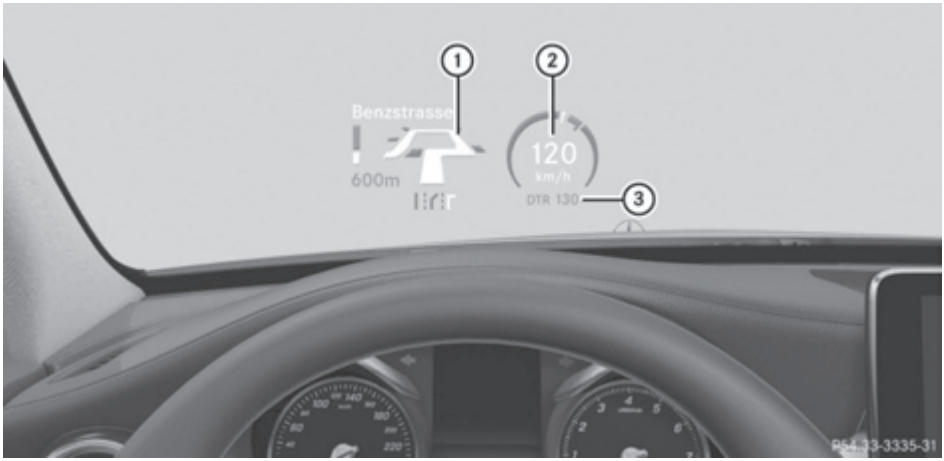
ⓘ Vehicles with the head-up display are equipped with a special windscreen. Should repairs be necessary, have the windscreen replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Displays and operation

Switching the head-up display on/off

▶ Press button ①.
When the head-up display is switched on, the display appears in the driver's field of vision.

Head-up display



Content and information for the following systems are shown in the head-up display:

① Navigation messages
② Current speed
③ Set DISTRONIC PLUS speed (▷ page 226)
The selected cruise control speed (▷ page 220)
The selected SPEEDTRONIC speed (▷ page 223)

If Traffic Sign Assist is activated in the head-up display submenu, detected traffic signs are also shown in the display.

In the Settings menu, in the submenu head-up display, you have the following settings options:

- Switching other displays on/off (▷ page 312)
- Setting the position (▷ page 312)
- Adjusting the brightness (▷ page 312)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

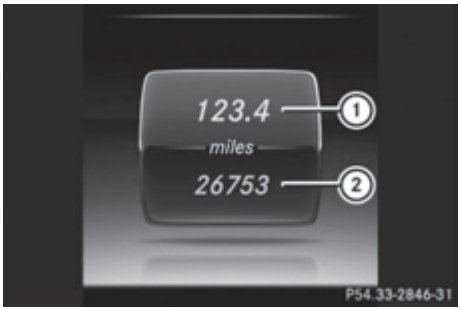
Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 295).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 300)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 302)
- Radio menu (▷ page 304)
- Media menu (▷ page 304)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 306)
- Assistance graphic menu (▷ page 308)
- Service menu (▷ page 308)
- Settings menu (▷ page 309)

Trip menu

Standard display



- Press and hold the [↩] button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled [⛽] instead of approximate range ①.

Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Information on the total electric range in hybrid vehicles can be found in the "Hybrid drive" section (▷ page 279).

ECO display

- Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 215).

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

① Distance
② Duration
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 301).

The From start trip computer is automatically reset if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button to select Yes and press the OK button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

Navigation menu

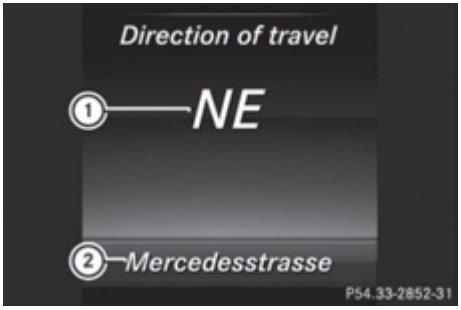
Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Further information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.

Route guidance not active



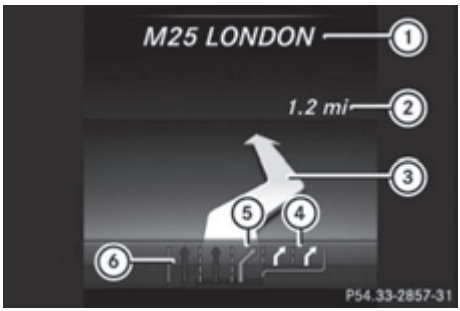
① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced

① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Current road

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to the change of direction
③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
⑤ Possible lane
⑥ Lane not recommended (dark grey)

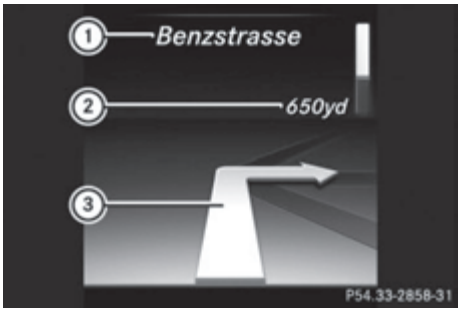
On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑥: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane ⑤: you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

Change of direction without lane recommendation



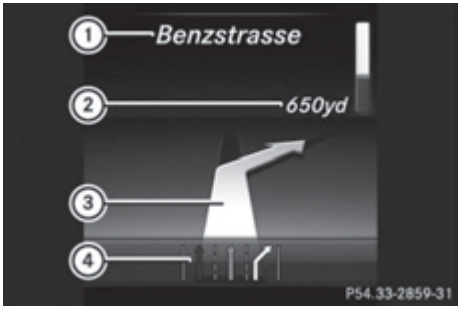
① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction with lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

④ Lane recommendation

Other status indicators of the navigation system

① Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- `New route...` or `Calculating route...`
  A new route is calculated.
- `Road not mapped`
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- `No route`
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Radio menu

① Waveband
② Station frequency with memory position
③ Name of artist
④ Name of track

Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
  Currently selected station ② appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To open the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold the [▼] or [▲] button.
- ▶ **To select a waveband or station preset:** press [OK] briefly.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the waveband or station preset.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm the selection.

ⓘ You can store your stations in Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

ⓘ DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Media menu

Changing the media source

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio, video or TV) at any time in the Media menu.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To open/close the media sources list:** press [OK] briefly.
  The list shows the following media sources, for example:

- disc (CD/DVD)
- memory card (SD/SDHC)
- MEDIA REGISTER
- USB storage device
- Bluetooth® audio device

Observe the additional information on media support and on media mode in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND Online operating instructions.

Audio player or audio media operation

① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
② Current track
③ Name of artist
④ Name of album
⑤ Folder name

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To select audio player or data carrier:** press [OK] briefly, to open the list of media sources.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the corresponding audio player or audio media.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- ▶ **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until the desired track is reached.

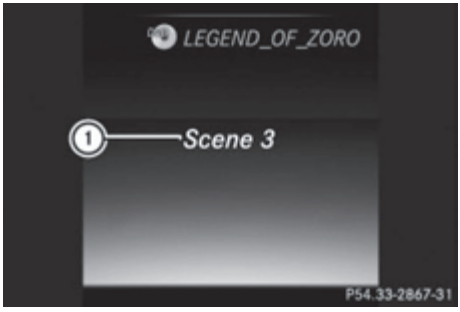
  If you press and hold the [▼] or [▲] button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- track name
- artist
- album

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

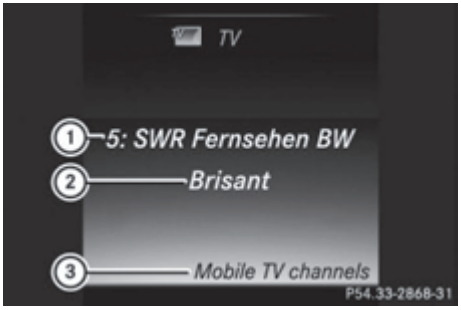
Video DVD operation



- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.

- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- **To select DVD single drive or data carrier:** press OK briefly, to open the list of media sources.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding DVD player or DVD media.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **To open the scene list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select the next or previous scene from the scene list:** briefly press ▼ or ▲.
- **To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene ① is reached.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.

TV operation



① Station frequency with memory position
② Programme information, e.g. the name of the film
③ Name of channel list

The memory position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been stored.

- Switch on COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions.
- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- **To select TV:** press OK briefly to open the list of media sources.
- Use ▼ or ▲ to select TV.
- Press OK to confirm.
- **To open the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select a channel from the channel list:** press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- **To select a channel from the channel list using rapid scrolling:** press and briefly hold the ▼ or ▲ button.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.

ⓘ You can store TV channels in COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the mobile phone, see the separate telephone operating instructions.
- Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket (▷ page 390).

or

▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call

▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the ✆ button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialling a number from the phone book

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.

▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

▶ Press the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the phone book.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name.

or

▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than one second.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ✆ or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the ✆ or ↩ button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ✆ button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the ✆ or ↩ button.

Assistance graphic menu

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Assistance graphic menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 232)
- Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 260)
- Distance warning function and autonomous braking system of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 310)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 84)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 263) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 266)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 258)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 265) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 269)
- Rear window wiper (▷ page 147)

Service menu

Introduction

In the Service menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 316)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 441)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 438)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 399)
- Displaying the coolant temperature (▷ page 309)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level and range (▷ page 309) (BlueTEC vehicles only)

Displaying the coolant temperature

The coolant temperature is also shown in the instrument cluster in the rev counter. Observe the notes on coolant temperature (▷ page 295).

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use [▼] or [▲] to select the Coolant submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm your selection. The coolant temperature is shown in a bar display.

Displaying AdBlue® level and range

This menu is only available in BlueTEC vehicles.

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Select the AdBlue submenu using [▼] or [▲].
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm your selection. The range and AdBlue® level appear in a bar graph in the multifunction display.

Observe the information and notes on "Refuelling" (▷ page 208).

Settings menu

Introduction

In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- Changing assistance settings (▷ page 309)
- Changing head-up display settings (▷ page 312)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 313)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 314)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 315)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 315)

Assistance submenu

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP® (▷ page 82).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 81).

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select ESP.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current selection is displayed.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
If the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP® is deactivated.

If the and OFF warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 359).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 317).

Activating/deactivating the message display for Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Traffic Sign Assist.
▶ Press the OK button.
The current selection is displayed.
▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press OK.
When the display is activated, recognised traffic signs are displayed in the multifunction display for five seconds.

For further information about Traffic Sign Assist, see (▷ page 260).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Use ▲ or ▼ to select Collision Prevention.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current selection is displayed.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the Assistance graphic menu.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 78).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 84).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 263).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 266).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Attention Assist.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 258).

Setting Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lane Keeping Assist.

- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.
- **To change the setting:** press OK again.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 265).

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist; see (▷ page 269).

Head-up display submenu

Switching other displays on/off

This function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with Navigation and/or Traffic Sign Assist.

In the on-board computer, you can select which contents are shown on the windscreen when the head-up display is activated (▷ page 297).

- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ buttons to select Display content.
- Press OK to confirm.

Switching the Traffic Sign Assist display on/off

- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When you activate the Traffic Sign Assist display, recognised traffic signs are shown on the windscreen when the head-up display is activated.

Switching the navigation messages display on/off

- Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: press ▼ to select Navigation messages.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When you switch on the Navigation messages display, navigation messages are shown on the windscreen when the head-up display is activated.

For more information on navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

Further information on Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 260).

Setting the position

You can adjust the position of the displayed contents on the windscreen.

- Switch on the Head-up display (▷ page 298).
- Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Head-up display submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Position function.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to set the position from Level +5 to Level -5.
- Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Using the Memory function, you can save and call up the position of the head-up display as a single memory preset (▷ page 130).

Adjusting the brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the displayed contents on the windscreen.

- ▶ Switch on the head-up display (▷ page 298).
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Head-up display submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Brightness function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the brightness from Level +5 (bright) to Level -5 (dark).
- ▶ Press the OK or ↩ button to save the setting.

Light submenu

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intelligent Light System function. If the Intelligent Light System function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the multifunction display are shown in white.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you activate the Intelligent Light System, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Inactive for left-side traffic or Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intelligent Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 313). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Further information on the Intelligent Light System (▷ page 138).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 134).

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Dipped beams Setting for function. You will see the selected setting: right-side traffic or left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Instrument cluster submenu

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or Miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting the permanent display function

Using the Permanent display function you can enable outside temperature and additional speedometer displays in the status area of the multifunction display.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Permanent display function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection Outside temperature or Additional speedometer is displayed.
- ▶ **To change the setting:** press OK again.

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

United Kingdom only:

The speed is shown continuously in mph as a digital display in the status area. The additional speedometer cannot be switched on or off.

Use the Digital speedo function to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display shows the speed digitally. The unit in the additional speedometer is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Digital speedo function.
  The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press the OK button again.

Vehicle submenu

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function. You will see the current setting.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button to store the entry.

For further information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 225).

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Use [⌂] on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Confirm by pressing [OK] on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select the Factory settings submenu.
- ▶ Press [OK] to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? message appears.
- ▶ Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the [OK] button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 236)
- Parking (▷ page 211)

Hides display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the message memory.
If there are no display messages, you will see No messages in the multifunction display.
If there are display messages, the number of messages stored is shown.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist System), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The , , and warning lamps may also light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD (ABS) inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the [ ], [ ] and [ ] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake immediately	A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function is active. or With the HOLD function activated, you have: • opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or • switched off the engine A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). You can restart the engine.
 Release parking brake	The red [ ] indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 213). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 213).
(P) Parking brake See Owner's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 213). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 443). ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 213). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 213). If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Exception: when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.
(P) Parking brake inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red (P) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	The red indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Collision Prevention Assist Plus inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS might also be deactivated. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS Possible causes: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty • the function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. All driving systems/driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 405) in the following locations: • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 50).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. ⚠ **WARNING** A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts (▷ page 49). Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 50).
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 44).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The front left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	The rear centre restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	There is a malfunction in the left or right windowbag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled during the journey although: • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 54). • the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 54).
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey although: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional force and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps in the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 54). • the display messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation feature (▷ page 54).

Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED bulbs in the lamp units:
The display message for the corresponding light will only appear if all the LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left cornering light or Right cornering light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam	The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 142). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer left tail lamporTrailer right tail lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Trailer left indicator or Trailer right indicator	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.
Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Observe the separate operating instructions provided by the trailer manufacturer.
Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 142). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left indicator or Front right indicator	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 142). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left brake lamp or Right brake lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/ brake lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left main beamorRight main beam	The left or right-hand main-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 142). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Number plate lamp	The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear fog lamp	The rear foglamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp	The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing light	The left or right-hand reversing lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 142). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Light System inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 428). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ❗ Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 397). ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
See Owner's Manual	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • defective power electronics (hybrid vehicles) • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Observe the instructions in the See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Start engine See Owner's Manual	The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating and interior lighting. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 396). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 396). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 396). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 396).
Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be operated. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
Replace air cleaner	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible (▷ page 208).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi	The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Refill AdBlue® immediately (▷ page 208). ⓘ If you drive the vehicle faster than 15 km/h the Refill AdBlue No start in ... mi message goes out after approximately one minute.
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least 3.5 l of AdBlue® (▷ page 208). ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately one minute. The system requires approximately one minute after refilling to detect the change in the AdBlue® level. ▶ Start the engine.
Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Hybrid system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	The hybrid system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or towed with the rear axle raised to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The drive system is malfunctioning. The ECO start/stop function may be malfunctioning. The drive power is restricted. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Vehicle rising Please wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	AIRMATIC is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wings or the tyres could be damaged if the steering movement is too great. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. Depending on the malfunction, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open. ▶ Repeat the parking gap measurement and parking process with the driver's door closed.
	You touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 243).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Park Assist inoperative	PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (▷ page 243). If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty. ▶ Switch off the ignition and restart the engine. If Active Parking Assist continues to be unavailable (the P symbol is not shown in the multifunction display): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 236).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 236).
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 226). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 226).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation • the system is outside the operating temperature range • the on-board voltage is too low A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 226).
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DTR+: steering assist. currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there are no lane markings for a long or extended period • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
DTR+: steering assistant inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are malfunctioning. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
SPEEDTRONIC Limit - - - mph	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Cruise control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 220).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres is not correct ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 412). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 441).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 441).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 437). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 439).
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 412). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 437). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 412).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open/not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req.	The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running. or ▶ If possible, continue driving at a steady speed. ▶ Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip. The clutch may also cool down during the journey. It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The tailgate is open. ⚠ **WARNING** When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Close the bonnet.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.
 Check trailer hitch lock	The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Engage the trailer coupling's ball coupling in the end position (▷ page 288).
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start	Hybrid vehicles: with the engine switched off, you have attempted to switch on the pre-entry climate control more than twice. ▶ Let the engine run for ten seconds. After running the engine, the pre-entry climate control is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV battery low	Hybrid vehicles: the on-board voltage is too low. The pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The pre-entry climate control is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
Function available again after engine start	Vehicles with BlueEFFICIENCY package: you have attempted to switch on the pre-entry climate control (eHeat/eVent) more than 3 times with the engine switched off. ▶ Let the engine run for ten seconds. After running the engine, the pre-entry climate control is operational again.
inoperative Battery low	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating (▷ page 176) has switched itself off. The auxiliary heating or pre-entry climate control (eHeat/eVent) cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating or the auxiliary climate control ("eHeat/eVent" function) is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 176). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 176). ▶ If the auxiliary heating does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Do not drive on and consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	The electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock again.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 398).

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 94).
Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. If the key still cannot be detected: ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.
Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Locate the key. ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	The key is continually undetected. The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning tone ceases.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. Hybrid vehicle: the yellow brake system warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Hybrid vehicles: the red brake system warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Hybrid vehicles: the red brake system warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. A warning tone also sounds. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not rectify the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Hybrid vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) has been deactivated due to a fault. Therefore BAS (Brake Assist System), BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. Hybrid vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. Therefore ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. Hybrid vehicle: The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are shown in driving condition READY. ABS and ESP® are unavailable due to a fault. Therefore BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, crosswind driving assistance, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 82), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 82).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Hybrid vehicles: the yellow ESP® warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilisation, Crosswind Assist, adaptive brake lights, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. Hybrid vehicles: the yellow ESP® warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 82), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 82). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on the restraint system (▷ page 44).

Engine	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 207). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the bar display. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 397). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 211).

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 397). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Hybrid system

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow RBS (Recuperative Brake System) warning lamp is on. In addition, a warning tone may sound. ⚠ **Risk of accident** RBS is malfunctioning. The automatic engine switch-off function may also be deactivated. ▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 316). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The red brake warning lamp is on. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **Risk of accident** RBS is malfunctioning. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 84). For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 78).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** With tyre pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 211). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 412). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 437). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognise or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle	
Warning/ indicator lamp	**▷ Signal type** **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
	▷ The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 370
Stowage areas 370
Features 381

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

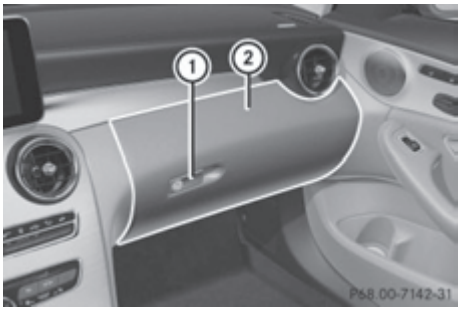
- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).

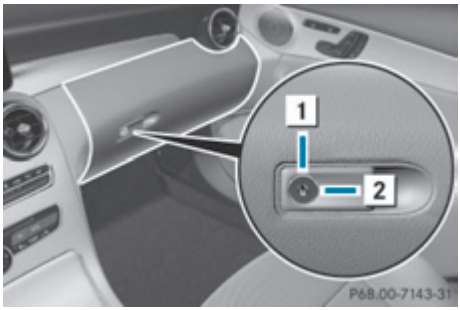
Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

Objects in A4 format or an iPad®, for example, can be stored in the glove compartment. For vehicles with a perfume atomiser (▷ page 170) the storage space of the glove compartment is restricted.



The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position 1.

Spectacles compartment

- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.
  The spectacles compartment opens downwards.
- ▶ **To close:** press marking ① again and the spectacles compartment returns upwards and engages.

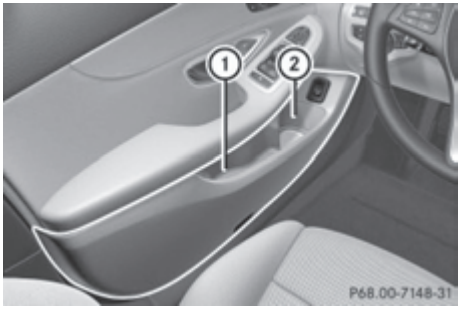
Make sure that the spectacles compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the front centre console

Illustration: vehicles with DIRECT SELECT lever

- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
  Cover ① swings upwards.

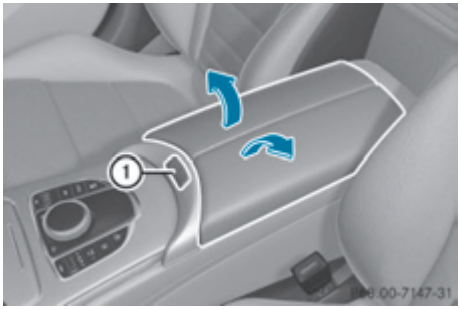
Stowage compartment in the doors



You can store items such as a rolled-up fluorescent jacket (driver's door) and the vehicle document wallet (front-passenger door) in stowage compartment ① in the doors.

Bottles with a capacity of up to 1.0 l may be stored in doors ②.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** press button ① at the front. The stowage space opens.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with 2 USB ports and an SD card slot, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player, see the separate operating instructions
- a mobile phone bracket
- a small stowage space in the upper front section

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.

▶ Press on the front of release catch ① and fold the cover of the armrest upwards.

Additional stowage space

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- card and coin holder in the dashboard above the light switch (not suitable for holding thin objects such as shopping tokens)
- the open stowage compartment in the centre console
- stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- the map pockets on the back of the driver's and front-passenger seat
- the luggage nets on the left and right-hand side in the luggage compartment

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 370).

Ski/snowboard bag

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The skibag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident, for instance, if you:

- transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the skibag
- do not secure the skibag with the lashing straps

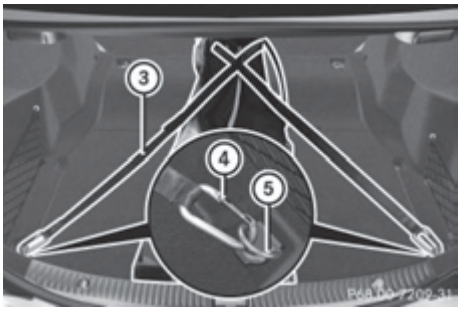
There is a risk of accident and injury.

Store only skis in the skibag. Always secure the skibag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

A maximum of four pairs of skis or two snowboards can be transported in the ski/snowboard bag.

Securing the ski/snowboard bag in the boot

- ▶ Fold the middle rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 374).
- ▶ Slide the ski/snowboard bag between the two outside rear seat backrests. Ensure that the wheels of the ski/snowboard bag are in the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the ski/snowboard bag with zip ① and place the skis or snowboards inside it.
- ▶ Close the ski/snowboard bag.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ② tight by the loose end until the skis or snowboards are held firmly inside the ski/snowboard bag.



- ▶ Engage tensioning strap ③ in a diagonal pattern on hooks ④ in lashing eyelets ⑤ as shown.

EASY-PACK quickfold rear bench seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/luggage compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

! When folding the rear seat backrest forwards, ensure that there are no items lying on the seat cushions. These items could otherwise be damaged or could themselves damage the rear seats.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).

The outside and the middle rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity. The division ratio is 40% to 20% to 40%.

The locking mechanisms of both outer rear seat backrests open electrically. To do so, press the button either to the side of the rear seat backrests or in the luggage compartment when the tailgate is open. The corresponding rear seat backrests then fold forward automatically.

Folding the rear seat backrest forward

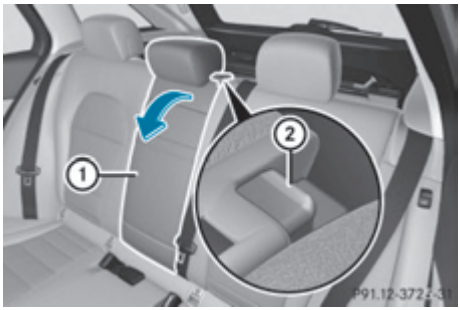
- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- ▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.

Release handle in the luggage compartment

Release handle next to the seat backrest

Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull the left-hand or right-hand release handle at the rear in load compartment ① or at the side beside backrests ①.
  The corresponding backrest folds forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

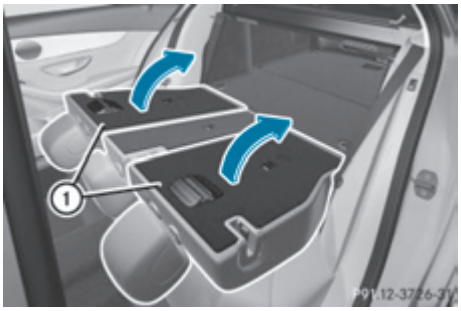


Centre rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Pull release lever ② forwards.
  Rear seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

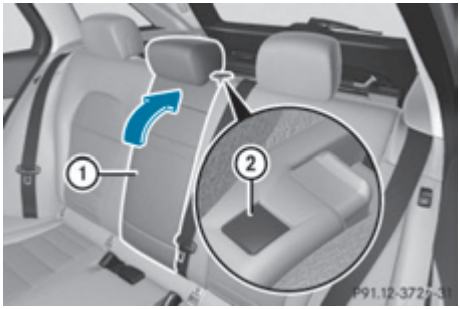
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



Left and right seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

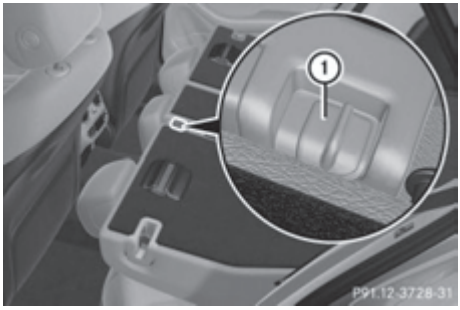


Centre rear seat backrest:

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 121).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

If you do not need the through-loading feature, you should always engage the rear seat backrests. This will prevent unauthorised access to the luggage compartment from the vehicle interior.

Locking the centre rear seat backrest



In order to prevent the luggage compartment from being accessed by unauthorised persons, the centre seat backrest can be locked using a catch. The centre seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

- ▶ **To lock:** fold the left and centre seat backrests forward. Make sure that the centre and left seat backrests are engaged and joined together.
- ▶ Slide catch ① upwards.
  The release mechanism of the centre seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** fold back the left and centre seat backrests.
- ▶ Slide catch ① downwards from inside the luggage compartment.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Luggage compartment

Estate

Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

- ▶ **To open:** press bag hook ① (arrow).
  Bag hook ① slides out.
- ▶ **To close:** press bag hook ① until it engages.

EASY-PACK luggage compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by

using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

The luggage compartment cover and the safety net are attached to anchorages on the right and left in the luggage compartment as a combined luggage cover and net.

When the luggage compartment cover is clipped in, there should be no objects obstructing the downwards movement of the cover in the luggage compartment when the tailgate is closed. The luggage compartment cover will otherwise be raised again.

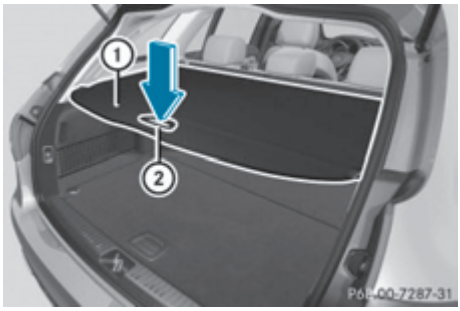
Extending and retracting the luggage compartment cover

▶ **To extend:** pull luggage compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② and clip it into the retainers on the left and right.

When the tailgate is open, the extended luggage compartment cover can be raised to make loading easier.

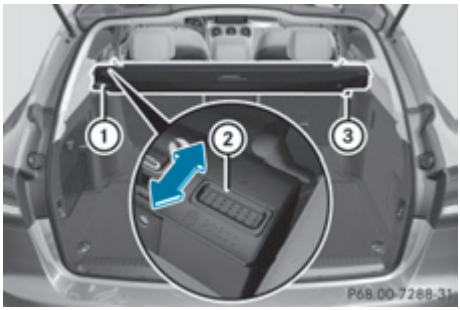
On vehicles with an automatic tailgate, the luggage compartment cover is automatically raised and lowers again when the tailgate is closed.

▶ Vehicles without an automatic tailgate: press grab handle ② and guide luggage compartment cover ① upwards.



▶ **To retract:** unhook luggage compartment cover ① from the retainers on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ② until it is fully retracted.

Fitting/removing combined luggage cover and net



You can reach the combined luggage cover and net to install and remove it from the luggage compartment and, with the seat backrest folded forwards, from the left-hand rear door.

▶ Make sure that the safety net and the luggage compartment cover are rolled up.

▶ **To remove:** press button ②.

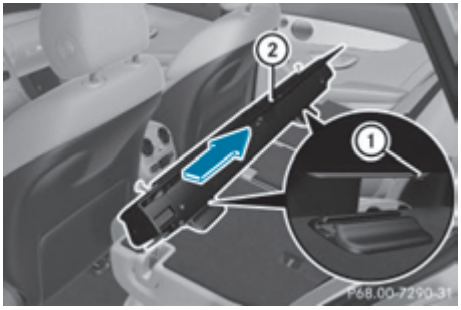
▶ Fold the combined luggage cover and net forwards on the left-hand side with the seat backrest folded forwards, and fold it backwards with the seat backrest folded up.

- First, detach the combined luggage cover and net from left-hand catch ① and then remove it from right-hand fixture ③.
- **To install:** push the combined luggage cover and net up to the stop into right-hand fixture ③.
- Place the combined luggage cover and net into the left-hand fixture and push it into catch ① until the combined luggage cover and net engages audibly.

- Make sure that red lock status indicator ④ is no longer visible. The combined luggage cover and net will otherwise not be locked in place.

Attaching the combined luggage cover and net to the rear seat backrest

! If you have attached the combined luggage cover and net to a rear seat backrest that is folded forwards, do not fold the backrest back.



- Fold the left and right seat backrest forwards (▷ page 373).
- Insert combined luggage cover and net ② into two guides ① and push it up to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Safety net

Important safety notes

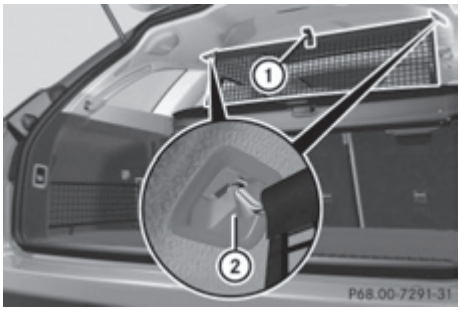
⚠ WARNING

On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

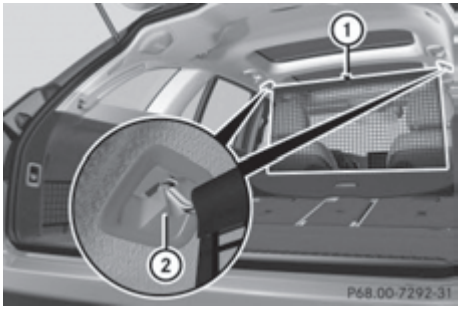
It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

Attaching the safety net



Safety net without luggage compartment enlargement:

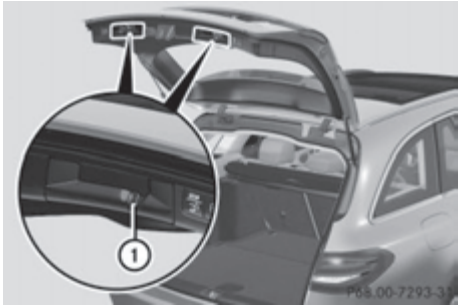
- Pull the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into eyelets ②.



Safety net with luggage compartment enlargement:

- ▶ Make sure that the safety net is fitted to the rear seat backrest (▷ page 377).
- ▶ Guide the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into eyelets ②.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



① Coat hook

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

General notes

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your luggage compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessory parts are located under the luggage compartment floor:

- one telescopic rod
- two mounting elements
- two retaining feet

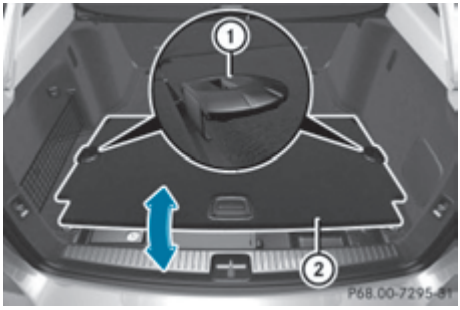
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

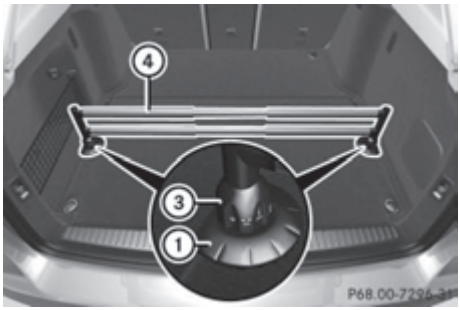
If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.

Fitting



- ▶ Open luggage compartment floor ② (▷ page 380).
- ▶ Attach retaining feet ① in the desired position on the side of luggage compartment floor ②.
- ▶ Closing luggage compartment floor ①.



- ▶ Turn mounting elements ③ to [ ].
- ▶ Insert mounting elements ③ into retaining feet ①.
- ▶ Pull telescopic rod ④ apart.

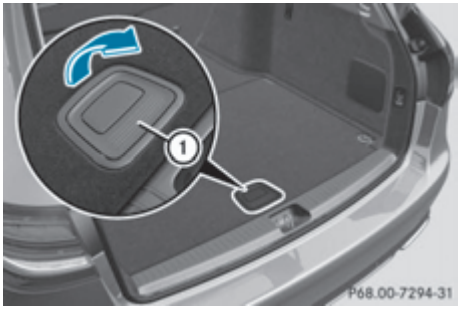
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ④ into mounting elements ③.
- ▶ Turn both mounting elements ③ to [🔒] until you feel them engage.

Stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor

⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the luggage compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always close the luggage compartment floor before a journey.



EASY-PACK load-securing kit, TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located underneath the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards.
  Handle ① folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor up using handle ① until it stands vertically.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Using handle ①, press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

The maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" (▷ page 478).

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is fitted you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof/panorama sliding sunroof fully
- open the boot lid fully

! To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof: if a roof carrier is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof cannot be opened. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof.

If a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz makes contact with the panorama sliding

sunroof, the sunroof will lower slightly but remain raised in the rear.

Attaching the roof carrier

- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to the roof rails.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

Vehicles with manual transmission:

⚠ WARNING

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the luggage compartment.

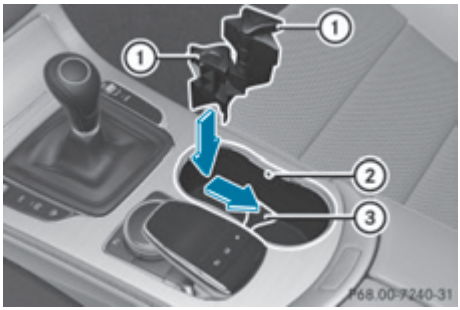
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 370).

Cup holders in the front centre console

If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

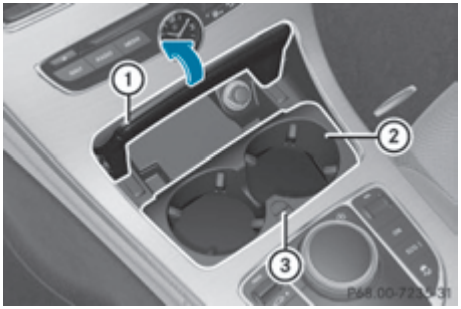
Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ **To remove:** slide upper cup holder sections ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides inwards until they release.
- ▶ Slide the cup holder forwards slightly and then pull it upwards ②.



- ▶ **To fit**: insert the cup holder at the front and then slide it backwards until it reaches edge ③ of the underside of the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of the cup holder faces forwards.
- ▶ Slide upper cup holder sections ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides outwards, until both left and right sides ② engage.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.



If you remove the cup holder insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ③ forwards and pull out cup holder ②.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert cup holder ② and slide back catch ③.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

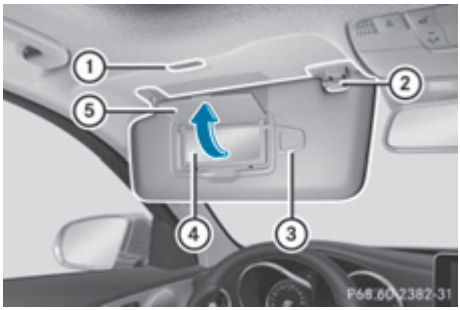
! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
  Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.
- ▶ **To fold out:** place a container in the cup holder.
  The cup holder folds down automatically.
- ▶ **To fold in:** remove the container.
  The cup holder folds in automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview



① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

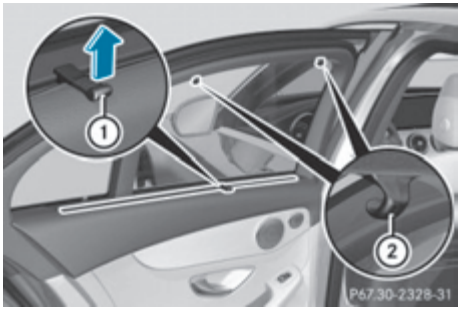
Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Roller sunblinds in the rear side windows

! Always guide the roller sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back suddenly as this would damage the automatic roller mechanism.

! Do not drive the vehicle with the roller sunblind hooked in and the side windows opened simultaneously. The roller sunblind can jump out of the retainers and spring back suddenly when driving at high speeds, e.g. when driving on the motorway. This could damage the inertia reel. Therefore, either close the side window or retract the roller sunblind before driving at high speeds.

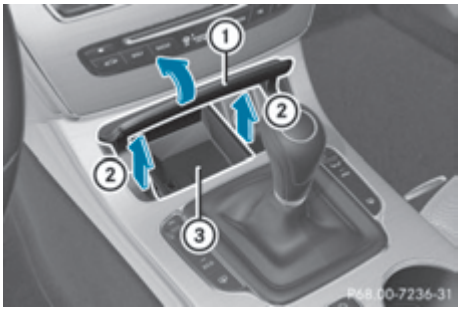


- ▶ **To extend:** pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto retainers ② at the top of the window.

Ashtray

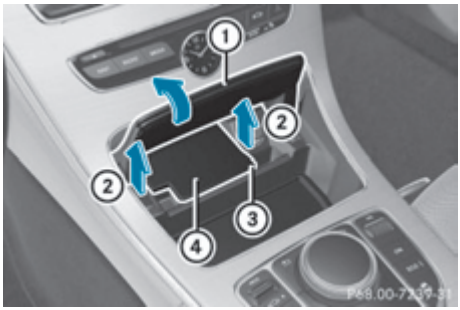
Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold the sides of insert ③, push it forward and lift it up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.



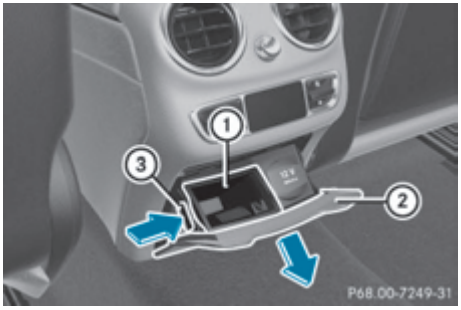
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ Push the cover of the ashtray upwards at its right side ③.

- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold the sides of insert ④, push it forward and lift it up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ④ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** close the cover of the ashtray.
- ▶ Push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

ⓘ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ① into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as bulbs or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open. This prevents the cover from being blocked.

Socket in the front centre console

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 371).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** push cover ① of the stowage compartment closed.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console

▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

230 V socket

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connector cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Use only connector cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the ignition is off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connector cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER

If you reach into the power socket or plug inappropriate devices into the power socket, you could receive an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Only attach appropriate objects to the power socket.

! Note that work and repairs on the 230 V power socket should only be carried out by qualified specialist personnel.

General notes

The 230 V power socket provides an alternating voltage of 230 V so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, must not consume more than a maximum of 150 watts altogether.

Do not connect any multiple socket outlets to the 230 V power socket.

Requirements for operating these devices:

- the electronic device that you connect has a suitable connector and conforms to standards specific to the country you are in.
- the electronic device connector is plugged into the 230 V power socket.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 watts.
- the on-board voltage is within a permissible voltage range.
- the 12 V socket in the front centre console is working properly (▷ page 385).

Using the 230 V power socket

▶ **To switch on:** switch the ignition on.

▶ Open flap ③.

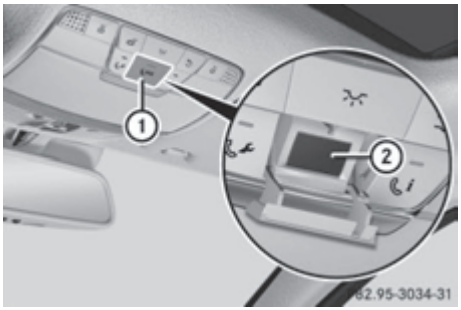
- Insert the electronic device connector into 230 V power socket ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up.
- **To switch off:** remove the connector from 230 V power socket ①.
  Make sure that you do not pull on the cable.

Problems with the 230 V power socket

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The warning lamp on the 230 V power socket is not lit.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak. ▶ Start the engine. or ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 420). If the indicator lamp still does not light up: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high. ▶ Remove the electronic device connector from the 230 V socket. ▶ Let the DC/AC converter cool down. If the indicator lamp still does not light up after the converter cools down: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	You have connected an electronic device that has a constant nominal power of less than 150 watts, but has a very high switch-on current. This device will not work. If you connect such a device, the 230 V power socket will not supply it with power. ▶ Connect a suitable electronic device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the separate COMAND Online operating instructions.



▶ **To open:** press cover ① briefly.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
You will see a message if:

- a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
- a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the

separate COMAND Online operating instructions.

Mercedes-Benz Contact

General notes

Mercedes-Benz Contact offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes-Benz Contact offers a fast and easy connecting call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

The Audio 20/COMAND Online display indicates that a call is active. During the call you change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in Audio 20/COMAND Online, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

You can find more information about Mercedes-Benz Contact in the separate Audio 20/COMAND Online operating instructions.

Breakdown assistance call button

▶ **To call breakdown assistance:** press button ① for breakdown assistance.
The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
The `Connecting call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding Audio 20/COMAND Online button to end a call.

Info call button

This function is not available in all countries.

▶ **To call:** press info call button ①.
The breakdown assistance call is initiated.
The `Connecting call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio system is muted.
Only in certain countries: a voice message prompts you to confirm the data transmission. After confirmation, the required vehicle data is transmitted. During data transmission, you will see a corresponding symbol in the display. This may take a moment. You are then connected to an employee.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding Audio 20/COMAND Online button to end a call.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 468).

General notes

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND Online/Audio 20 can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 372).

▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, then you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the telephone using the [ ] and [ ] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 306).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

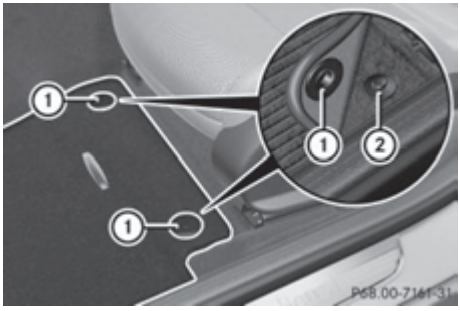
If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred over to the mobile telephone. It is then possible to continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the relevant seat back.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information 394
Engine compartment 394
ASSYST PLUS 399
Care 400

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

An unlocked bonnet may open while driving and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ **WARNING**

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operating principle

❗ An active bonnet that had been triggered must be repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. The active bonnet function will then be available again. The additional pedestrian protection provided by the active bonnet will then be restored.

The active bonnet is only available in certain countries.

The active bonnet can reduce the risk of injury to pedestrians in certain accident situations. Raising the active bonnet increases the clearance to hard components, such as the engine.

If the active bonnet has been triggered, it is raised at the rear in the area around the hinge by approximately 85 mm. The active bonnet is triggered by pyrotechnics.

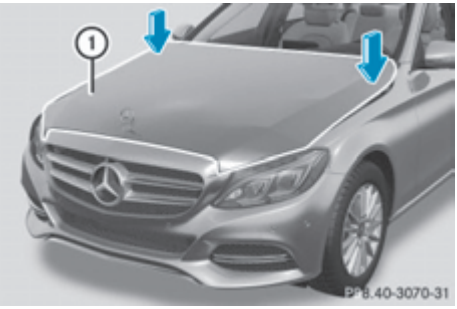
For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. If the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Resetting

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



▶ With your hand flat, push down active bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the active bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

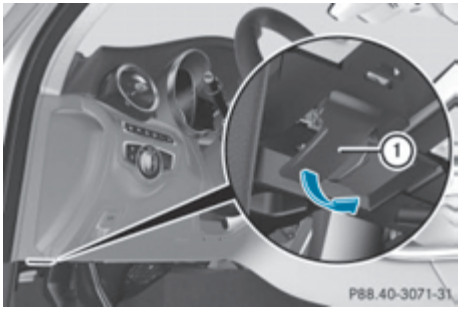
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



Example

▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.

▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
  If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the Onboard Diagnostics System to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are legally required and must always be correct.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

When checking the oil level:

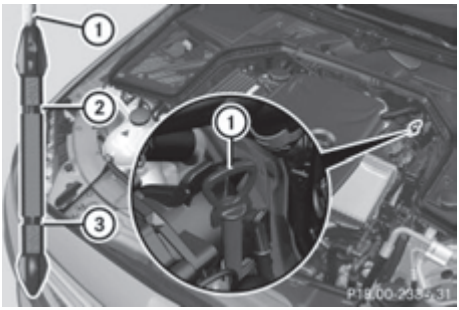
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
  If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

Example

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 396).

For further information on engine oil, see (▷ page 475).

Other service products

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

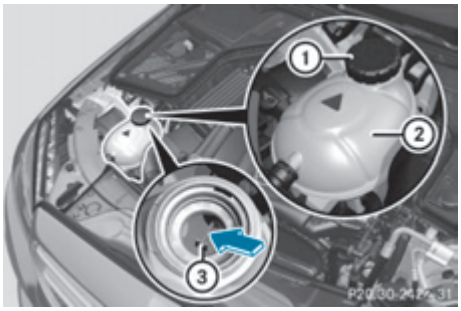
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

The engine cooling system is under pressure, particularly if the engine is warm. You could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out when opening the cap. There is a danger of injury.

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Wear gloves and protective eyewear when opening. Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** (▷ page 185) in the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 476).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING

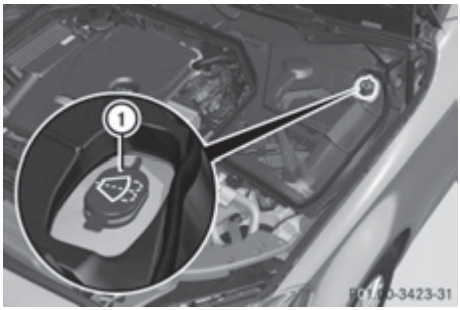
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab and open.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 351).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 477).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 396).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date shown in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

❗ If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used for travelling short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**
- the 360° camera or reversing camera is switched off.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the boot lid opening unintentionally:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in neutral position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

- Operating with the key:

  Do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.
- Operating with the Start/Stop button:

  Do not open the driver's door when the engine is switched off or at very low speeds. Otherwise, when in transmission position **D** or **R** the automatic transmission will automatically switch to park position **P** and block the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** neutral:

Operating with the key:

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Select neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Operating with the Start/Stop button:

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched on.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Select park position **P**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Remove Start/Stop button from ignition lock (▷ page 185).
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Select neutral **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake, if necessary.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper

blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the boot lid opening unintentionally:

- using a car wash
- using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signal

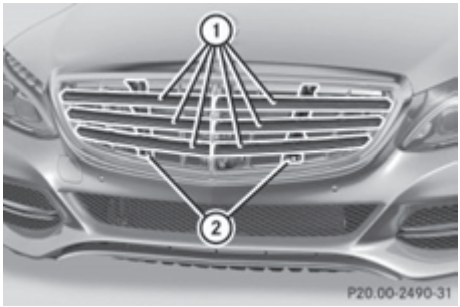
! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning AIRPANEL

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

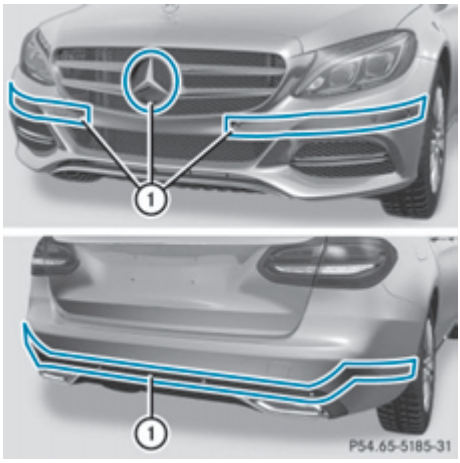
Vehicles with AIRPANEL have shutters in the radiator trim. If the vehicle is very dusty, the adjustment range of the shutters may be restricted. The actuation mechanics of the radiator trim must then be cleaned with a high-pressure cleaner.



- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
  Shutters ① open automatically after approximately 120 seconds.
- Clean the location points of shutters ② in the radiator trim with a high-pressure cleaner.

Cleaning the sensors

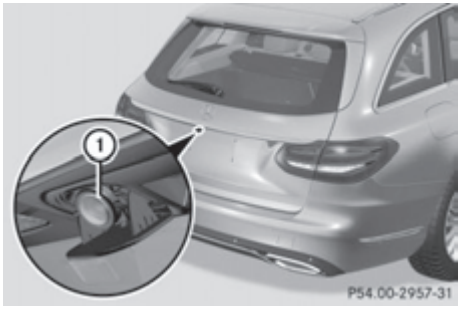
! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

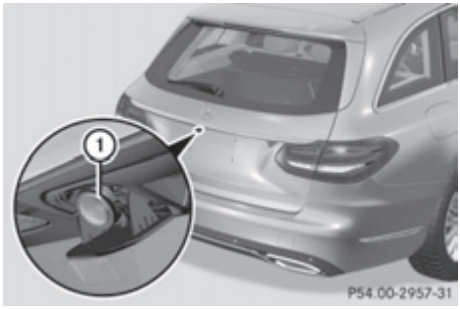
! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the reversing camera:** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide ⬇ the controller.
- To select System settings: turn and press the controller.
- To select Rear view camera: turn and press the controller.
- To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
  The reversing camera cover opens.
- **To clean the reversing camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the 360° camera with a high-pressure cleaner.360



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To open the cover of the 360° camera:** with COMAND Online or Audio 20 activated, call up the vehicle menu: press the button.
- To switch to the menu bar: slide the controller.
- To select System settings: turn and press the controller.
- To select the 360° camera: turn and press the controller.
- To select Open camera cover: turn and press the controller.
  The cover of the 360° camera opens.
- **To clean the 360° camera:** clean camera lens ① with clear water and a soft cloth.

If you drive at speeds above 30 km/h or with the key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

- Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

! Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.

! Please note the care instructions in the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions.

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- Remove rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball coupling.
- Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information 410
Where will I find...? 410
Flat tyre 412
Battery (vehicle) 416
Jump-starting 422
Towing away and tow-starting 424
Electrical fuses 428

Useful information

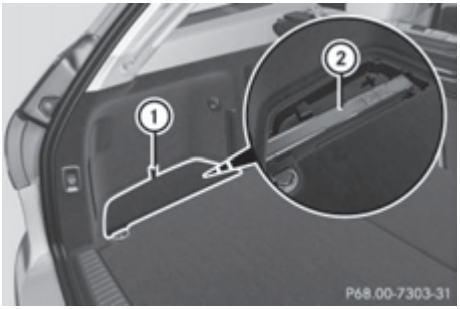
ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Where will I find...?

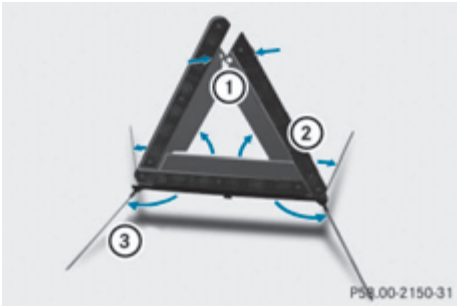
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



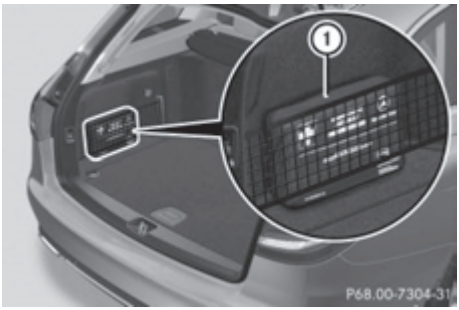
- ▶ **To remove:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open cover ① of the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.
- ▶ **To replace:** place warning triangle ② back into the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Close the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit

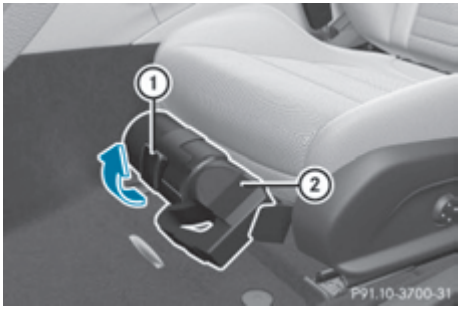


First-aid kit ① is in the luggage compartment in the left-hand stowage net.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Check the expiry date on first-aid kit ① at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher



▶ Pull tab ① upwards.

▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have fire extinguisher ② refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

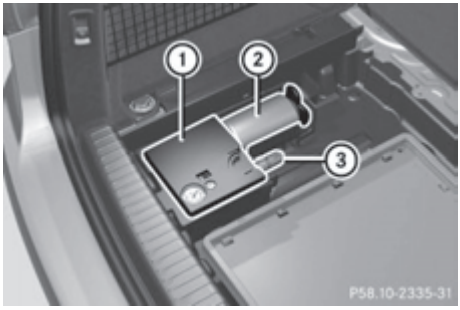
On vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) and hybrid vehicles, the towing eye is located in the left stowage compartment.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. If the vehicle is equipped with tyre-changing tools, these are kept in the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner
- centring pin

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



(Example)

① Tyre inflation compressor

② Tyre sealant filler bottle

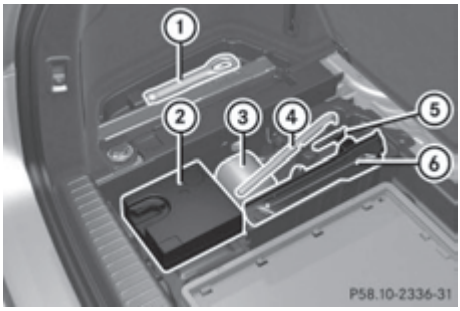
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 380).

▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 414).

Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit



(Example)

① Towing eye

② Tyre inflation compressor

③ Tyre sealant filler bottle

④ Wheel wrench

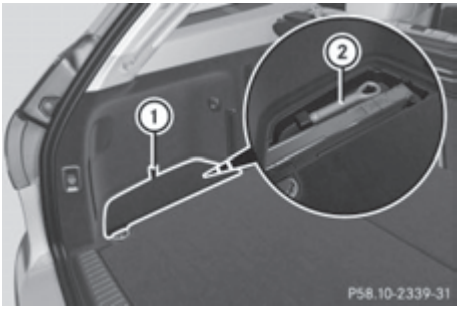
⑤ Folding wheel chock

⑥ Jack

The tyre-change tool kit is kept in a tray in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 380) and open the left-hand stowage compartment.

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) and hybrid vehicles



① Left-hand stowage compartment cover
② Towing eye

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Open cover ① of the left-hand stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove towing eye ②.

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 413)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 411)
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries) (▷ page 463)

Vehicles with an Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tyre, contact the Customer Assistance Centre for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (▷ page 388).

Information on changing/fitting a wheel (▷ page 441).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance (▷ page 410). Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an active tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitoring system.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 345)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The maximum driving distance is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, make sure that you use only:

- the tyre size specified for the vehicle and
- tyre(s) marked "MOExtended"

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

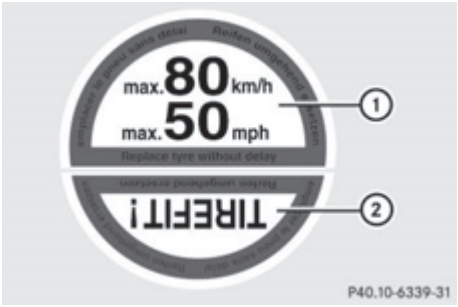
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

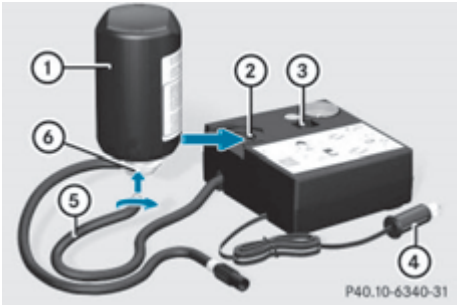
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

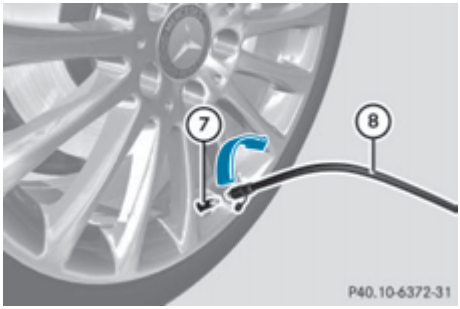
Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 411).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket (▷ page 385) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for five minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 415).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 415).

If the tyre sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of five minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instru-

ment cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

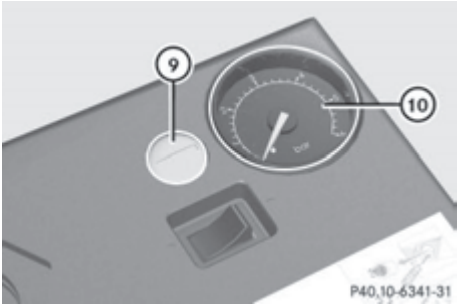
⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery - important safety notes

Hybrid vehicles are equipped with a 12 V battery and a high-voltage battery. The following notes refer to the 12 V battery. Notes on the high-voltage battery can be obtained in the "High-voltage battery – important safety notes" section (▷ page 419).

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery may lead to a malfunction, e.g. a short circuit. This, in turn, may restrict the functions of the safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may then be compromised. You could then lose control of the vehicle, e.g.:

- when braking
- when making sudden steering movements and/or travelling at an inappropriate speed.

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or similar situation, inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 76) and (▷ page 81).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic fibre clothing
- due to friction between clothing and the seat
- when you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- when you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- switch off the engine and remove the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, you may damage electronic components such as the alternator, for example.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal clamp, followed by the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. The vehicle electronics may otherwise be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The batteries and the covers of the positive terminal clamps must always be fitted securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

WARNING

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Hybrid vehicles: if the battery charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the battery charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The battery charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for longer.

High-voltage battery - important safety notes

Only hybrid vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not touch any high-voltage components after an accident and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

! Only charge the high-voltage battery in the "Charging when stationary" mode. Do not connect a battery charger to the high-voltage battery. Otherwise, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system could be damaged.

! Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery.

If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every six weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery.

During the charging process, switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. the automatic climate control or the seat heating.

If you wish to park your vehicle for several weeks, ensure that the battery is at least 30% charged. If necessary, charge the high-voltage battery while stationary before parking the vehicle (▷ page 420).

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

Charging the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 422).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 422).

Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery in position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles: if the battery charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the battery charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The battery charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for longer.

Charging the high-voltage battery when stationary

Only hybrid vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

! Only charge the high-voltage battery in the "Charging when stationary" mode. Do not connect a battery charger to the high-

voltage battery. Otherwise, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system could be damaged.

- Stop the vehicle if the internal combustion engine is running.
  The internal combustion engine drives the electric motor. The electric motor is operating as an alternator. The high-voltage battery is charging.

If the high-voltage battery is too heavily discharged, recharge the high-voltage battery to at least 60% of its capacity. In the "Charging when stationary" operating mode, you can observe the charge status of the high-voltage battery up to a maximum of 70% in the COMAND display and in the multifunction display (▷ page 277).

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

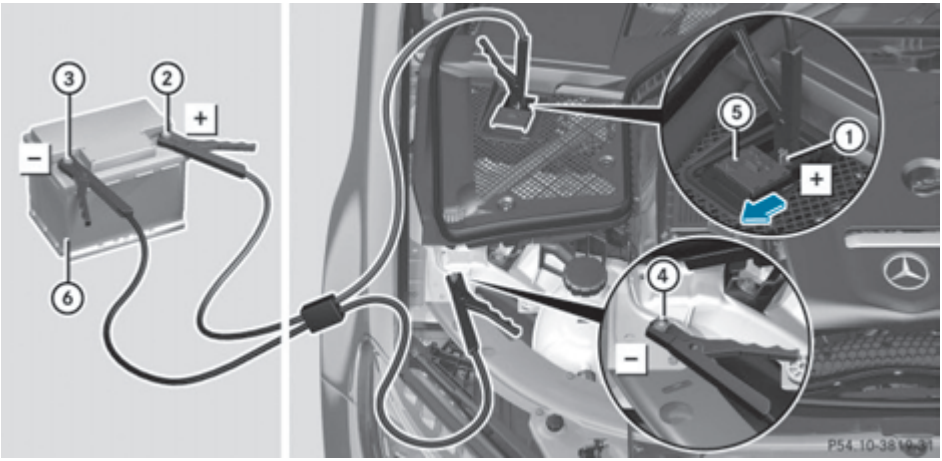
▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

▶ Make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 185). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 185).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.

▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive clamp ① and positive terminal ②. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ⑤ of positive clamp ① after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Hybrid vehicles: if your vehicle has been jump-started, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing away and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Safety relevant functions are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running
- the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

When your vehicle is towed away or towed started, you may require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before being towed away or tow started, make sure the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch on the ignition when towing with a tow rope or a towing bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
- observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Shift the automatic transmission to **N** and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position **P**, which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 470).

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:
when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 98). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection (▷ page 88) before the vehicle is towed.

Hybrid vehicles:

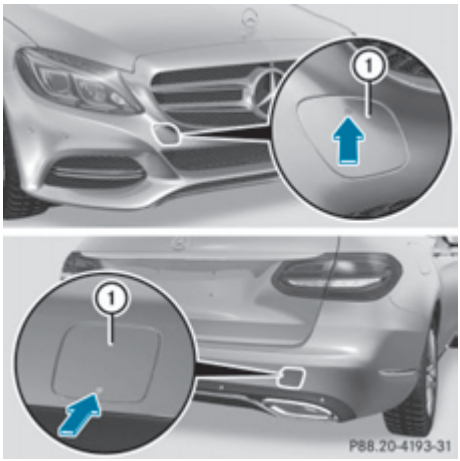
Hybrid vehicles may not be towed away but must instead be transported, if:

- the multifunction display is not working or
- the Malfunction display message is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle is in a dangerous location it may be towed from the danger zone with both axles on the ground. In this case, the towing distance may not be greater than 50 m and the towing speed must not exceed 10 km/h. For longer distances, have the vehicle loaded and transported.

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray (▷ page 411).
▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch do not have a bracket at the back for the screw-in towing eye. Connect the towbar to the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 287).

Removing the towing eye

▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit/stowage tray.

Towing the vehicle away with the rear axle raised

Hybrid vehicles: towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the rear axle raised.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 137).
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ If necessary, turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 424).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

Vehicles with manual or automatic transmission:

- Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 137).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

Hybrid vehicles: transportation of the vehicle should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Secure the vehicle.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system: if the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to posi-

tion **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 422).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 422).

Before tow-starting, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected
- the engine has cooled down
- the exhaust system has cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety notes (▷ page 424) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 426).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and continue to keep the clutch pedal fully depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ When the engine has been started, immediately depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Pull over at a suitable place and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 426).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Before replacing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 211).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 185).

or

▶ When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 185).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side

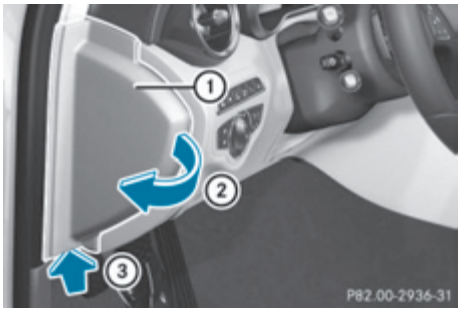
The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the luggage compartment (▷ page 430).

Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the driver's door.

▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.

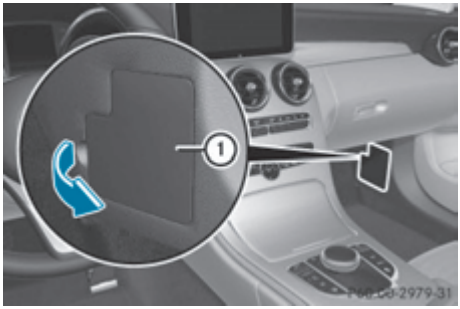
▶ Fold cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ②.

▶ **To close:** fold in cover ① until it engages.

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the front-passenger door.

▶ **To open:** fold cover ① out towards the rear and remove it.

▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the rear.

▶ Fold cover ① forwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

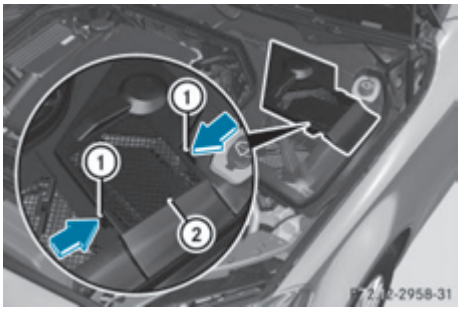
⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

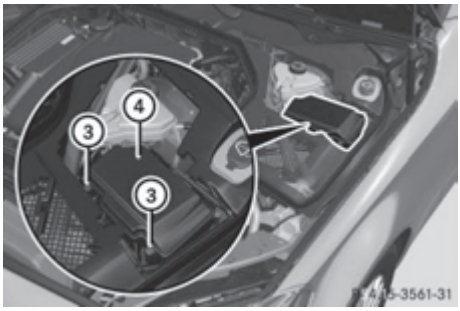
! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ **To open:** press safety clips ① on the cover together.

▶ Remove fuse box cover ② upwards.



▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ Loosen screws ③, fold up fuse box lid ④ and remove it.

▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ④.

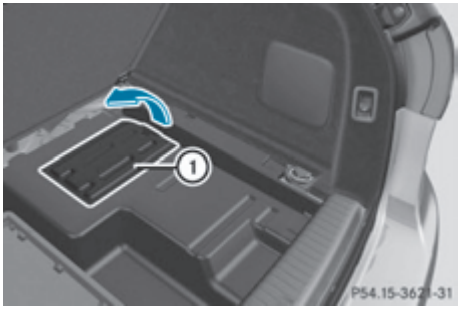
▶ Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.

▶ Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.

Fuse box in the luggage compartment

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



▶ Open the tailgate.

▶ Swing the luggage compartment floor upwards (▷ page 380).

▶ **To open:** swing cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Make sure that the cover is in the recess provided for it.

i The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

Useful information 432
Important safety notes 432
Operation 432
Winter operation 434
Tyre pressure 436
Changing a wheel 441
Wheel and tyre combinations 448
Emergency spare wheel 463

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 448).

Information on air pressure for the tyres on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 206)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 436)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon

as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 433). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tyres, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (▷ page 436).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 463).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Important safety notes on the tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

▷▷

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements can stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 413).
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth. This otherwise significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 463).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 413).

ⓘ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 442).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ **WARNING**

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ **WARNING**

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they

do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 ℃, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 225).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 436).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 441).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 439).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 463).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you fit snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before fitting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 448).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- on vehicles with AIRMATIC, you must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (▷ page 238).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (▷ page 82). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 463).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

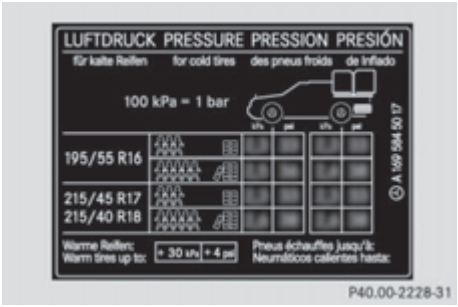
You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Operation with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 463).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

The table inside the fuel filler flap may state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information label apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, the tyre pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed at which you are driving and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

For Saloons at speeds of up to 210 km/h (does not apply to AMG vehicles, AMG Sport models): despite what is stated on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap), at speeds of up to 210 km/h the values stated can be reduced as follows, without a reduction in safety:

- **Saloons (except Eco models):** -30 kPa (-0.3 bar/-4 psi)
- **Saloons (Eco models with 16 or 17 in tyres on both axles):** -60 kPa (-0.6 bar/-9 psi)

This does not apply to vehicles towing a trailer.

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, fuel consumption may increase slightly.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).

For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 438).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 436). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 439). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 436).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Further information can be found under (▷ page 345).

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** (▷ page 185) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or

new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning, tyre defect appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 345).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.

Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 436).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the [↩] button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer-NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306995C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the Service menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 441).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 436).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on sev-

eral tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 436).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 185).

▶ Use ⌂ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the OK button.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tyre pressure now OK? message appears, use the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 412). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 413).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 442).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 442).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 441) or the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 439).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place if they are not being used. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that in vehicles with AIRMATIC, the vehicle level is set to "Normal" (▷ page 238).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

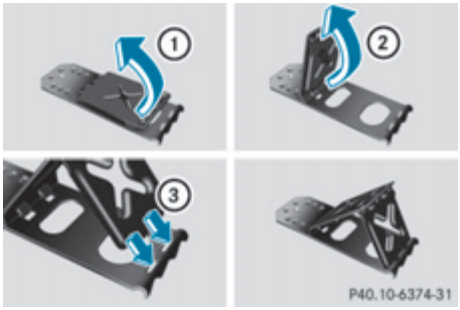
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 185).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary wheel-changing tools may include, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

Safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away



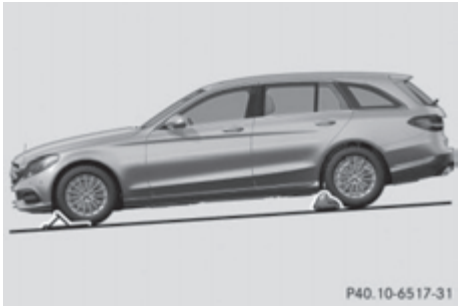
If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 411).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On slight downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

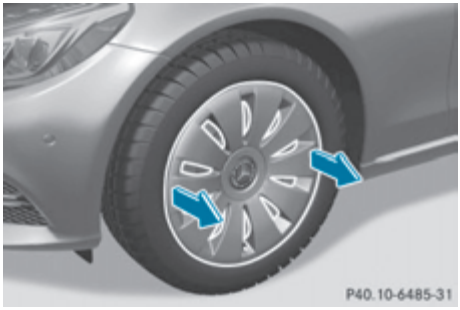
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack

must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suitable for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the tailgate while the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

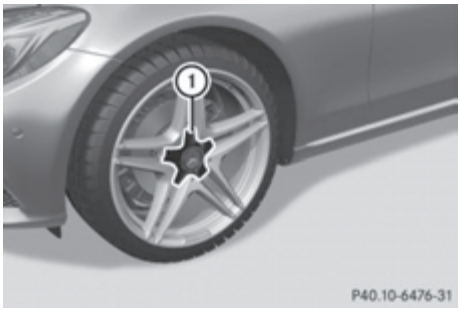
Vehicles with steel wheels and wheel trim: the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap.



Steel wheel with wheel trim

▶ Using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

Vehicles with light-alloy wheels and hub caps: the wheel bolts are covered by a hub cap. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap. Two different variants can be fitted.



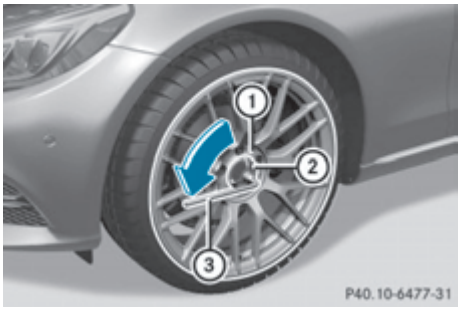
Light-alloy wheel with plastic hub cap

Vehicles with plastic hub cap:

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove.

▶ **To fit:** before fitting, ensure that hub cap ① is in the open position. To do so, turn the centre cover anti-clockwise.

- ▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn the centre cover clockwise until you feel and hear hub cap ① engage.
- ▶ Make sure that hub cap ① is fitted securely.



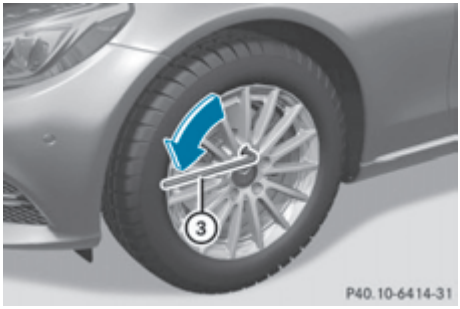
Light-alloy wheel with aluminium hub cap

Vehicles with aluminium hub cap:

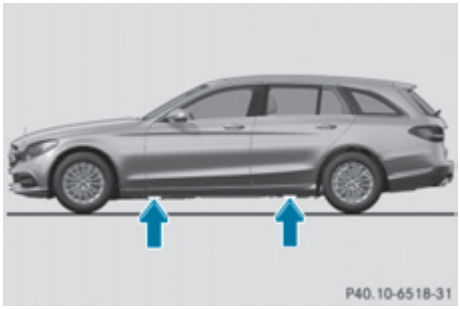
- ▶ **To remove:** take socket ② and wheel wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 411).
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and loosen hub cap ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove hub cap ①.
- ▶ **To fit:** before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for soiling and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

  The tightening torque must be **25 Nm**.

ⓘ **Note** that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **25 Nm**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

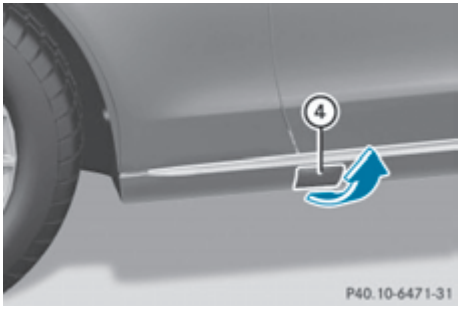


- ▶ Using wheel wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

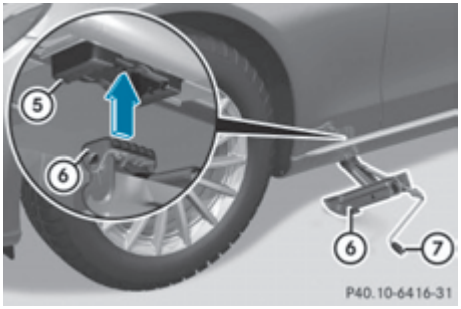


The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

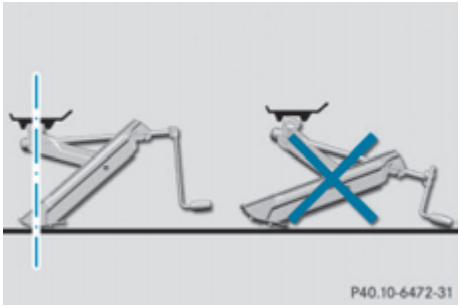
Vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers fitted next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



- ▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ④ upwards.



▶ Position jack ⑥ at jacking point ⑤.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ⑦ clockwise until jack ⑥ sits completely on jacking point ⑤ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ⑦ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

Removing a wheel

❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

When fitting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

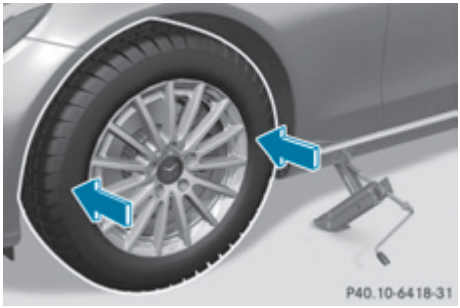
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 442).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been

approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 464).

  Only then lower the vehicle.

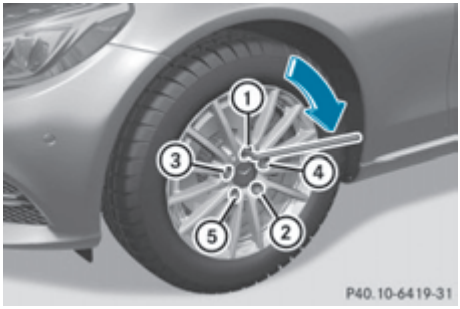
Lowering the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

❗ **Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The rim could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the load compartment again.
- ▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 436).

If you are driving with the collapsible emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure control system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

You will find a table with recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 436). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 413).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres

C 180

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 195/65 R16 92 V[6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

6 Not in conjunction with Avantgarde exterior package (code P15), Exclusive exterior package (code P23), AMG Line exterior package (code P31), dynamic handling package (code 483/489), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 180 BlueTEC

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 195/65 R16 92 V[6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

6 Not in conjunction with Avantgarde exterior package (code P15), Exclusive exterior package (code P23), AMG Line exterior package (code P31), dynamic handling package (code 483/489), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

6 Not in conjunction with Avantgarde exterior package (code P15), Exclusive exterior package (code P23), AMG Line exterior package (code P31), dynamic handling package (code 483/489), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 200

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

[8] Available as MOExtended tyres.

[7] Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

[9] Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 200 BlueTEC

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 195/65 R16 92 V[6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

6 Not in conjunction with Avantgarde exterior package (code P15), Exclusive exterior package (code P23), AMG Line exterior package (code P31), dynamic handling package (code 483/489), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V M+S [6]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 36.5
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

6 Not in conjunction with Avantgarde exterior package (code P15), Exclusive exterior package (code P23), AMG Line exterior package (code P31), dynamic handling package (code 483/489), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 220 BlueTEC

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 250

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 W[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 250 BlueTEC

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 W[7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid

Summer tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 V[7]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 V[8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 16

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 205/60 R16 92 H M+S [7]	BA: 6.0 J x 16 H2 ET 38
BA: 225/55 R16 95 H M+S [8, 7]	BA: 7.0 J x 16 H2 ET 48

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

7 Not in conjunction with AMG Line exterior package (code P31), suspension for greater ground clearance (code 482) and sports suspension (code 486).

C 400 4MATIC

Summer tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5
FA: 225/50 R17 94 W[8] RA: 245/45 R17 95 W[8]	FA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5 RA: 8.0 J x 17 H2 ET 54

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 56
FA: 225/45 R18 95 Y XL[8] RA: 245/40 R18 97 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 ET 49

R 19

Tyres	Wheels
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 245/35 R19 93 Y XL[8]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 56.5
FA: 225/40 R19 93 Y XL[8] RA: 255/35 R19 96 Y XL[8, 9]	FA: 7.5 J x 19 H2 ET 44 RA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 ET 52

Winter tyres

R 17

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S [8]	BA: 7.0 J x 17 H2 ET 48.5

R 18

Tyres	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S [8]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 44

8 Available as MOExtended tyres.

9 Additional measures necessary (additional wheel-arch extension on rear wheel arch).

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 436). The value on the wheel is valid. In addition, the emergency spare wheel tyre pressure can be found under "Technical data" (▷ page 465).

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the collapsible emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system/tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitor: after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the luggage compartment.

▶ Open the luggage compartment.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks of fastening straps from the retainers.
▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency spare wheel.
▶ Open the bag and remove the emergency spare wheel.

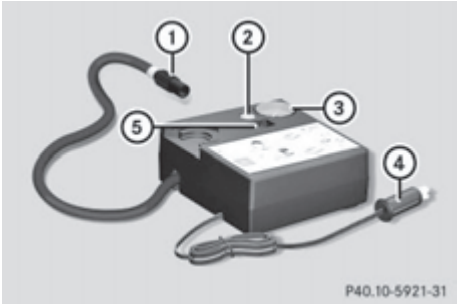
Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 442).

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

! Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- ▶ Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 441).
  The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- ▶ Pull connector ④ and the air hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ① of the air hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the cigarette lighter socket or into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once.

or

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
  The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ② until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ① on the air hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ Stow plug ④ and the air hose in the lower section of the blower housing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Technical data	
"Minispare" emergency spare wheel[10]	
Tyres	**Light-alloy wheels**
T 135/80 R17 103 M Tyre pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 ET 19.5

[10] Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information 468
Information on technical data 468
Vehicle electronics 468
Identification plates 470
Service products and capacities 470
Vehicle data 478
Trailer tow hitch 478

Useful information

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, series and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. National variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 27).

Information on technical data

You can find current technical data on the Internet on our Mercedes-Benz homepage.

ⓘ The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

! Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the RF transmitter in the vehicle in an improper way, its electromagnetic radiation can disrupt vehicle electronics, e.g. if:

- the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial

This can jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating in the vehicle, always connect the RF transmitter to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

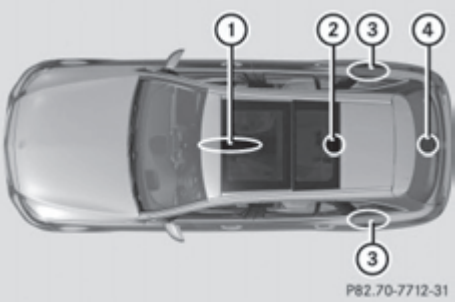
! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discus-

sion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.



Approved aerial positions

① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wing
④ Tailgate

ⓘ On vehicles with panorama sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wing, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for fitting aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
GSM/UMTS/LTE	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (GSM/DCS/PCS/UMTS/LTE)

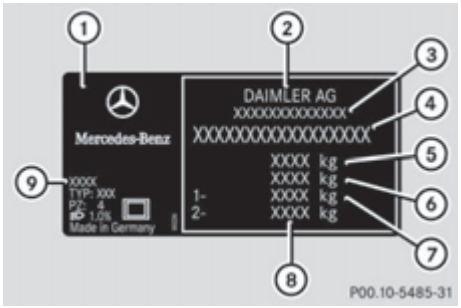
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- GSM/UMTS/LTE

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

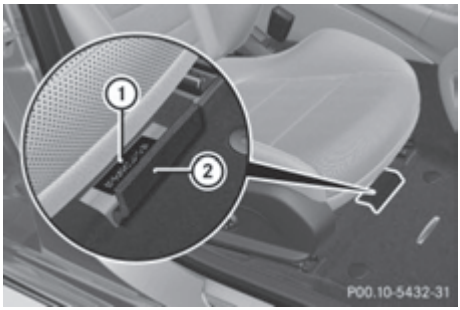


Example: vehicles with a trailer tow hitch

① Vehicle identification plate
② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
③ EU type approval number (only for certain countries)
④ VIN
⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑨ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold floor covering ② upwards.
The VIN is visible ①.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 470).

Only for certain countries: the VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windscreen.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container.

Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
C 400 4MATIC	66.0 l
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	50.0 l
All other models	41.0 l or 66.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
All models	Approx. 7.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ/85 MOZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification can contain up to 10 % ethanol.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 can lead to increased wear and damage the engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M30 (petrol with 30% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

C 180, C 250: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 93 RON/83 MON.

All other models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON/MON.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 205).

C 200, C 250

! Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant

odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ **WARNING**

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 205).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

ⓘ Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

Fuel consumption information

Environmental note

CO_2 (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO_2 emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimise your vehicle's CO_2 emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

ⓘ Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were, in each case, based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles that comply with standards up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles that comply with or exceed the Euro 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
All models	8.5 l or 24.5 l

Engine oil

General notes

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 470).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines	MB Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB Approval
C 180 BlueTEC C 200 BlueTEC	226.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

i If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- vehicles with a petrol engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3 or ACEA A3
- vehicles with a diesel engine: MB Approval 229.1, 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

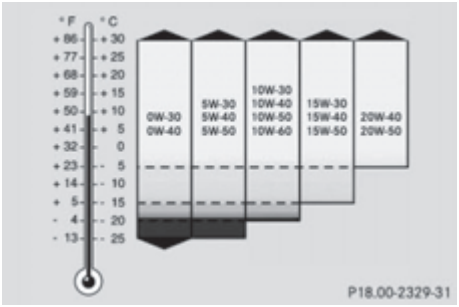
Petrol engines	Replacement amount
C 400 4MATIC	6.5 l
All other models	7.0 l

Diesel engines	Replacement amount
C 180 BlueTEC C 200 BlueTEC	6.5 l
All other models	6.0 l

Additives

! Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 470).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with
MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1
.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

! Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

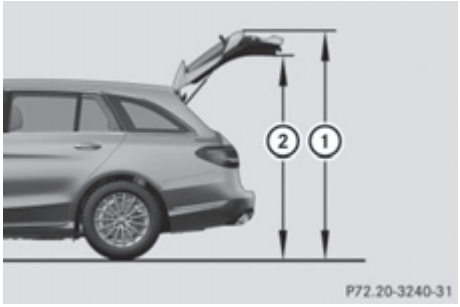
Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 470)
- only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Dimensions and weights



Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	① Opening height	② Maximum headroom
C 400 4MATIC	1774 mm	1641 mm
All other models		

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle length	4702 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1810 mm
Wheelbase	2840 mm
Maximum roof load	75 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Model	Vehicle height
C 400 4MATIC	1452 mm
All other models	

Trailer tow hitch

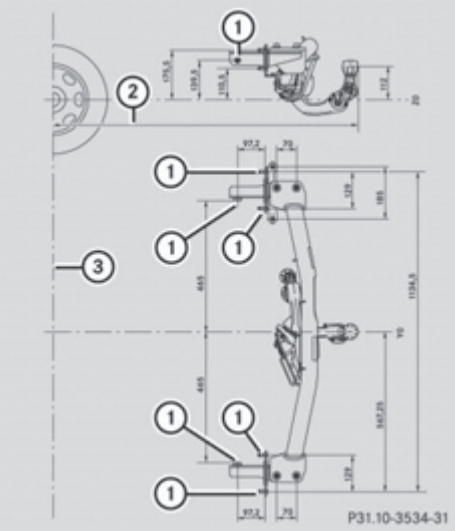
Mounting dimensions

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis.

The retrofitting of a trailer tow hitch is only permissible if a towing weight is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, then the vehicle is not approved for the towing of a trailer.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.



① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 1,173 mm.

Trailer loads

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 8% from a standstill).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 180 BlueTEC	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 200	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 200 BlueTEC	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 220 BlueTEC	1800 kg	1800 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1800 kg
C 250 BlueTEC	1800 kg
C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC	1800 kg
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	
C 400 4MATIC	1800 kg

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 180 BlueTEC	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 200	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 200 BlueTEC	1600 kg	1800 kg
C 220 BlueTEC	1800 kg	1800 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1800 kg
C 250 BlueTEC	1800 kg
C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC	1800 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	
C 400 4MATIC	1800 kg

Permissible trailer load, unbraked

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	730 kg	745 kg
C 180 BlueTEC	750 kg	750 kg
C 200	745 kg	750 kg
C 200 BlueTEC	750 kg	750 kg
C 220 BlueTEC	750 kg	750 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	750 kg
C 250 BlueTEC	750 kg
C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC	750 kg
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	750 kg
C 400 4MATIC	750 kg

Maximum drawbar noseweight

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	75 kg	75 kg
C 180 BlueTEC	75 kg	75 kg
C 200	75 kg	75 kg
C 200 BlueTEC	75 kg	75 kg
C 220 BlueTEC	75 kg	75 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	75 kg
C 250 BlueTEC	75 kg
C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC	75 kg
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	75 kg
C 400 4MATIC	75 kg

However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch identification plate. In addition, a distinction should be made between towing a trailer and using a carrier system on the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch.

Note also that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75 kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
C 180	1210 kg	1230 kg
C 180 BlueTEC	1230 kg	1245 kg
C 200	1215 kg	1230 kg
C 200 BlueTEC	1230 kg	1260 kg
C 220 BlueTEC	1240 kg	1250 kg

	Automatic transmission
C 250	1230 kg
C 250 BlueTEC	1255 kg
C 250 BlueTEC 4MATIC	1285 kg
C 300 BlueTEC Hybrid	1365 kg
C 400 4MATIC	1285 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 23.01.2014

Order no. 6515 0981 02 Part no. 205 584 20 02 Z102 Edition NA 2014-09b